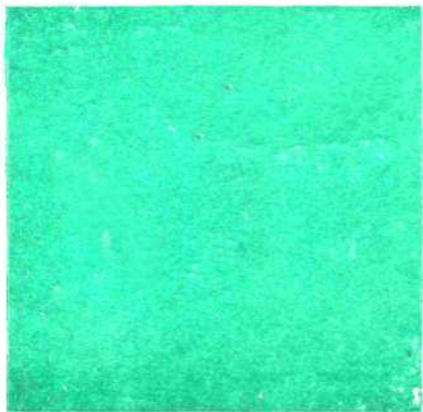


J. BURANOV, U. HASHIMOV,
A. MUMINOV

EXERCISES
IN ENGLISH
GRAMMAR



J. BURANOV, U. HASHIMOV,
A. MUMINOV

EXERCISES IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR

For the Students of the Institute (faculties)
of Foreign Languages

TASHKENT — «UQITUVCHI» — 1980

Ж. БУРОНОВ, У. ХОШИМОВ,
О. МУМИНОВ

ИНГЛИЗ ТИЛИДАН МАШҚЛАР ТЎПЛАМИ

Чет тиллар педагогика институтининг
(факультетлари)нинг студентлари учун

ТОШКЕНТ — «ЎҚИТУВЧИ» — 1980

Маъмур «Exercises in English Grammar» қўлланмаси «English Grammar» дарслиги (аъторлар Ж. Буранов ва бошқалар) асосида тузилган бўлиб, у чет тиллар педагогика институти ва факультетларининг студентларига мўлжалланган. Қўлланма икки қисмдан иборат. Биринчи қисмда 1-курсда ўрганладиган лексика ва грамматика материаллари асосида тузилган машқлар, иккинчи, асосий қисмда инглиз тили грамматикасининг систематик курси материаллари асосида тузилган машқлар берилган.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

(A. K.) A. A. Kerlin	(M. R.) M. Reid
(B.) Bennett	(M. T.) M. Twain
(B. Sh.) B. Shaw	(O. H.) O. Henry
(C.) A. J. Cronin	(P.) Priestly
(C. C.) C. Collydy	(P. A.) P. Abrahams
(Ch. D.) Ch. Dickens	(P.) Stivenston
(Ch.) Chesterton	(Sal.) Salinger
(E. H.) E. Hemingway	(Sil.) Sillitoe
(F.) Fox	(S. M.) S. Maugham
(F. C.) F. Cooper	(Sh. R.) Sh. Rashidov
(G.) J. Galsworthy	(T.) Tressell
(G. G.) G. Greene	(Th. D.) Th. Dreiser
(H.) Hardy	(Tir.) Turgenev
(H. W.) H. Wells	(V.) E. L. Voynich
(J.) Joyce	(W.) Wilson
(J. A.) J. Aldridge	(B.) Э. Л. Войнич
(J. J.) J. C. Jerome	(Г. Г.) Г. Грэк
(J. L.) J. London	(Ж. Л.) Ж. Лондон
(J. S.) J. Swift	(Ж. Ш.) Ж. Шарпнов
(J. St.) J. Steinback	(Т. Д.) Т. Драйзер
(L.) Lawrence	(Э. Х.) Э. Хэммингуэй
(M.) Murdock	

**THE MATERIAL FOR
THE INTRODUCTORY COURSE
OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR**

SECTION 1

- 1) The personal pronouns: *I, he, she, it, we, you they*
- 2) The demonstrative pronouns: *this — these, that — those*
- 3) The numerals: *from one up to ten.*
- 4) The noun. Article. Prepositions
- 5) The verb: *to be.*

1. Point and say.

Model: I am Ann
He is Nick, etc.

2. Translate into English using the forms of the verb *to be.*

1. Бен касал. У 10 ёшда. 2. Ник синфда. 3. Бил ўн ёшда.
4. Биз — шодмиз. 5. Бу карта катта. 6. Бу пиёла кул ранг, аммо униси — қизил. 7. Бу ручка катта. 8. Дилбар синфдами? Йўқ, у синфда эмас. 9. Бу хона катта, лекин у хона кичкина. 10. Сумка қизил. 11. Ручка қизил сумкадами? 12. Тед ўн ёшда эмас. У олтида.

3. Make the following sentences interrogative.

* 1. Ted is ten. 2. Bill is a good boy. 3. I am ill. 4. She is ten. 5. This is a hat. 6. That is a book. 7. It is a cat. 8. He is a man. 9. It is a dog.

4. Make up sentences.

1. He, a, is, boy, big; Ben, ill, is; 2. this, red, a, is, book; 3. black, a, is, pen, it; 4. is, it, cat, a; 5. Ted, ten, is; 6. map, that, good is; 7. shelf the, is, it, on; 8. a, is, it, dog; 9. these, cats, are; 10. an, is, apple, this; 11. a, is, dog, black, that; 12. a, is, that, mug; 13. I, am, class, the, in;

5. Answer the questions.

1. Is this a pen? 2. Are they maps? 3. Is Ted ten? 4. Is Ann ill? 5. Am I six? 6. Are you in the room? 7. Is that map big?

8. Is the pad in the bag? 9. Are they books? 10. Is it on the shelf?

6. Fill in the blanks and translate the sentences into Uzbek.

Model: Bill is ill

... is a man	... is a cat
... is ten	... is in
... is good	... is a bad pen
... is in bed	... is a film
... is on the shelf	... is a bell
... is red	... is a lip
... is black	... is a gun
... is a map	... is a bulb
... is not big	... is a shelf
... is bad	... is a pen
... is thin	... is a camp
... is a fan	... is a cap
... is an ant	... is a ship

8. Say these sentences in the plural.

Model: He is a pupil.
They are pupils.

He is a man.

She is a doctor.

She is a typist.

It is a dog.

It is a desk.

It is a cat.

It is a red pencil.

It is a black hat.

It is an apple.

That is a clock.

That is a car.

That is a cup.

This is a book.

This is a match.

This is a bag.

This is a box.

I am ten.

I am in the room.

I am in the park.

She is at home.

The pen is on the table.

The book is on the shelf.

The pencil is in the bag.

8. Translate into English.

1. Аня ўн ёшда. У уйда. У касал. 2. Бил каравотдадир. У касал. 3. Бу қалам қора. У қалам қизил. 4. У карта ёмон. Бу карта яхши. 5. Бу пиёла кул ранг. Униси қизил. 6. Бен касалми? У касал эмас. У соғ. 7. Мен футбол ишқибозман. У футбол ишқибози эмас. 8. Хўрс ҳовлидадир. У катта ва қизил. 9. Бу китоб қалин. У китоб юққа. 10. Ник олти ёшда. У хонада.

9. Change the following wrong sentences into the correct ones.

1. She are student. 2. He student a is. 3. Ann are students. 4. It am cat. 5. This apples is red. 6. That book are thick. 7. He not is ten. 8. Book are in the table. 9. Are he five? 10. It is dogs. 11. The maps is nice. 12. The pencils not is black? 13. Is Ann on the street? 14. The lamps is not light.

10. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: That is a cat — Those are cats.

1. That is a dog. 2. That is a pen. 3. That is a doll. 4. That is a ball. 5. That is a pencil. 6. That is a pad. 7. That is a red pencil. 8. That is a hand. 9. That is a hut. 10. That is a bed. 11. That is a rock. 12. That is a ship. 13. That is a film. 14. That is a book. 15. That is a note-book. 16. That is a cup. 17. That is an egg. 18. That is a desk. 19. That is a room. 20. That is a long stick.

11. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: This is a book — These are books.

1. This is a cat. 2. This is a dog. 3. This is a hat. 4. This is a box. 5. This is a bag. 6. This is a pencil. 7. This is a cup. 8. This is a map. 9. This is a bad pen. 10. This is a hand. 11. This is an egg. 12. This is a desk. 13. This is a pad. 14. This is a red pencil. 15. This is a hut. 16. This is a rock. 17. This is a film. 18. This is a stick. 19. This is a bed. 20. This is a good room. 21. This is a ship. 22. This is a hen.

12. Make these sentences negative.

1. Ted is in the room. 2. Bill is ill. 3. Ben is ten. 4. They are in the bag. 5. It is on the desk. 6. That pen is on the shelf. 7. This desk is black. 8. The pad is red. 9. That bag is big. 10. The dog is in the yard. 11. Jack is six. 12. This text is good. 13. I am thin. 14. The book is thick.

13. Say the following sentences in the third person singular and plural.

1. I am ten. 2. We are six. 3. I am in bed. 4. I am in the room. 5. We are children. 6. We are in beds. 7. I am a man. 8. I am hot. 9. We are good. 10. I am seven.

14. Fill in *am, is, are*.

1. He *is* my elder brother. 2. They *are* fourth-year students. 3. Halima *is* a doctor. 4. I *am* 19 years old. 5. How old *are* you? 6. What *is* she? 7. These books *are* interesting. 8. The pen *is* on the desk. 9. My companions *are* girl-friends. 10. The water *is* cold. 11. I *am* fond of chess. 12. The note-books *are* on the table. 13. *Is* she in bed? 14. *Are* they students? 15. *Is* it a pencil? 16. She *is* my sister-in-law. 17. He *is* in the park with Ahmad. 18. Rahim *is* a good student. 19. His companions *are* well-bred. 20. *Is* Karim eager to have a dog? 21. I *am* an English student. 22. I *am* eager to read this book. 23. On Saturday we *are* at home after four. 24. *Are* you fond of cats? 25. My family *is* not large. 26. He *is* in the park. 27. She *is* a naughty child. 28. *Are* you a student? 29. *Is* Benny at home? 30. What *is* Mr. Sandford? He *is* a doctor. 31. *Is* your friend a student? — Yes, he *is*. — No, he *is* not. 32. What *are* you?

I ... a student. How old ... you? I ... 19 years old. 33. Our family ... not very large. We ... only five. 34. ... she a good looking girl? Yes, she ... No, she ... not. 35. Salim ... a best student. ... he? Yes, he ...

15. Give the plural forms of the following nouns.

a bell	a mill	a nut	a land
a film	a pit	a cup	a cat
a lip	a pen	a hut	a pot
a bed	a hen	a tap	a ship

16. Write these numerals in words.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

17. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: You are ten but he is nine.

1. He is two. 2. You are six. 3. Ann is three. 4. Tom is ten. 5. Odil is seven. 6. Guzal is one. 7. Dildora is nine. 8. Ravshan is three. 8. You are eight. 10. Nick is five. 11. Rustam is three. 12. Benny is nine.

18. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: Is Bill ten? No, he is not. He is nine.

1. Is Ravshan nine? 2. Is Guzal five? 3. Is Nick four? 3. Is Tom ten? 5. Is Odil four? 6. Is Ann two? 7. Is Dildora eight? 8. Is Ben three? 9. Is he six? 10. Are you five?

19. Fill in the [numerals].

1. He is ... 2. This is ... 3. Ann is ... 4. He is in room. ... 5. We are in room ... 6. This is text ... 7. That is lesson ... 8. They are in flat ... 9. It is ... o'clock. 10. It is in box ... 11. He is in bed at ... o'clock.

20. Fill in articles where necessary.

1. It is ... red pencil. 2. We are in ... room five. 3. Is ... pen in ... bag? 4. This ... pen is ... red. 5. That is ... big map. 6. He is fond of ... birds. 7. His pen is on ... table. 8. He is ... boy. 9. Nick is in ... bed at four ... o'clock. 10. These are ... flats. 11. These are ... texts. 12. Is ... doctor Ann in? 13. Nick is not in ... room six. 14. Rustam is ... good boy but that boy is not good. He is ... bad. 15. Two and two is ... four. 16. Ann and Nick are fond of ... dogs.

21. Change the place of an article; putting the adjectives before the nouns.

Example: He is a boy — He is a good boy.

1. Ann is a doctor. 2. Spot is a dog. 3. It is a fox. 4. Benny is a boy. 5. This is a pen. 6. That is a car. 7. This is a notebook and that is a book. 8. It is a flat. 9. It is a desk. 10. This

is a pad. 11. That is a dog. 12. Tom is in the room. 13. Ann is in the flat. 14. It is in the text. 15. Jack is in the park. 16. This is a box. 17. This is not an oak. 18. It is a mill. 19. That is a clock. 20. This is not a dog. 21. It is a bell. 22. This is a cock. 24. It is a text. 25. This is not a book. 26. It is on the desk. 27. She is a kid. 28. It is a stick. 29. That is a net. 30. This is a lesson.

22. Read the following questions and give affirmative and negative answers.

1. Is this a text? 2. Is this a net? 3. Is this a pen? 4. Is this text easy? 5. Is this fox big? 6. Is it a book? 7. Is that a cock? 8. Is this a mill? 9. Is this a big cat? 10. Is this a good dog? 11. Is it a big mill? 12. Is he a doctor? 13. Is this a bag? 14. Is that a cup? 15. Is she ill? 16. Are you in the room? 17. Is the pencil in the bag? 18. Is he at home? 19. Is he in bed? 20. Is the book on the shelf?

23. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. Is she ... the city? 2. Is she ... the park? 3. Betty is ... home. 4. The book is ... the bag. 5. She is not ... ten. 6. I am glad to see ... you. 7. The dog is ... the room. 8. Nick is ... the city. 9. These are ... the table. 10. Are those books ... the shelf? 11. Is the pad ... the bag? 12. Is the pen ... the table? 13. That hat is ... the box. 14. Ann is ... the blackboard. 15. The pencil is ... the bag. 16. The long stick is ... the desk. 17. Is that note-book ... the bag. 18. Is the clock ... the wall? 19. Is he ... bed? No, he is not. He is ... the table. 20. Is the book ... the desk? No, it is not. It is ... the shelf. 21. Is he ... the ship? No, he is not. He is ... the camp. 22. Ted is ... the class.

24. Fill in blanks with words given below.

1. It is a ... cat. It is under 2. The pencil is It is in 3. Ann is She is in 4. I am but she is 5. ... is on the shelf. 6. This is It is 7. The fox is not It is

(the table, red, ill, a student, the book, little, on the shelf, a bag, on the desk, the tree, the hospital, a teacher, big, a pad).

SECTION II

1. The Verb *to have*
2. The Imperative Mood.
3. Special questions.

1. Put the correct form of the verb *to have*.

1. She ... books. 2. They ... English lessons. 3. Ann ... a hat. 4. Ted ... a black dog. 5. We ... a flat. 6. I ... ten pens.

7. He ... a good map. 8. We ... a big cat. 9. I ... a good flat.
10. Jack ... a book. 11. Ann ... no bag. 12. They ... ten pencils.
15. You ... no bed in the room.

2. Make these sentences interrogative and negative.

1. Ann has a hat. 2. You have a book. 3. Ted has bags. 4. They have a big cat. 5. Bill has a dog. 6. Ben has ten pencils. 7. She has red pens. 8. I have six books. 9. They have black desks. 10. Tom has a cup in his hand. 11. Children have English lessons. 12. I have a good map. 13. Ann has a pad. 14. He has a thick pad

3. Translate into English.

1. Менинг шинам кваттирам бор. 2. Унинг ўнта китоби бор.
3. Болаларда олтига қалам бор. 4. Сенда инглизча китоблар борми?
5. Аянинг кваттираси йўқ. 6. Болларнинг уч хонали уйи бор.
7. Унинг укалари борми? Йўқ. 8. Менинг қора мушугим бор.
9. Бу одамнинг ўнта боласи бор. 10. Аянинг кичкина ён дафтарчаси бор.
11. Теднинг қалин китоби бор. 12. Билнинг ўзбекча китоблари йўқ.
13. Гўзалнинг портфели қорамми?—Йўқ, у қизил.
14. Китоблар жавонда, дафтарлар стол устида. 15. Бизнинг 4 хонали уйимиз бор. Хоналар жуда ёруғ ва кенг. 16. Унинг инглизча китоблари бор.
17. Унда болада учта қора қалам, қиз болада 2 та қизил қалам бор.
18. Сизнинг синглингиз борми?—Йўқ, менинг синглим йўқ, лекин менинг 2 та акам бор.
19. Москвада кўп ўртоқларим бор. Улар ҳам студентлардир.
20. Дилдоранинг ён дафтарчаси йўқ.

4. Answer the following questions.

1. I have no English books. And you? 2. Have they black pencils? 3. Has Ann a red book? 4. How many rooms have you? 5. What have you in the bag? 6. Has Ben a dog? 7. Have you thin pads? 8. How many pens have you in the bag? 9. Has Ben ten eggs? 10. Has she a big box?

5. Tell us about yourself as in this model.

Model: I am John Harris. I am seventeen. I have a father. He is sixty. I have a mother. She is sixty too. I have no wife and I have no children. We have a flat. We have two rooms in our flat. We have a black dog too. It is very little and nice.

6. Address your friend with the following verbs and construct sentences with them.

to read, to go, to help, to cut, to stand, to sit, to run, to send, to go to bed.

7. Form sentences with the following word combinations.

to read a text, to help somebody, to cut the bread, to stand on the top, to sit at the desk, to get a ticket, to have a globe, to write in a note-book, to take the text-book, to put a fountain-pen.

8. Put the pronouns *I, you, see* before the following word-combinations and translate them.

to catch a cat, to print a book, to put the pen on the table, to begin a lesson, to read an English book, to write a book, to give the map to somebody, to hang something on the hook.

9. Change the following sentences into the imperative ones.

1. I go home. 2. We read an English book. 3. We sit at the desk. 4. I see a film. 5. We begin the English lesson. 6. I stand up and go to the blackboard. 7. You help me everyday.

10. Put these words in their right columns: *noun, verb, pronoun, adjective, numeral.*

red, go, look, Ann, Ben, his, I, bad, he, tell, Bill, pen, six, ten, read, cup, black, you, five.

11. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: This is a pen—Is this a pen?—What is this?

1. This is a cat. 2. That is a pencil. 3. It is a box. 4. This is an egg. 5. That is a desk. 6. It is a red pen. 7. This is a black dog. 8. That is a good film. 9. It is a stick. 10. It is a creek.

12. Put in *who* or *what*.

1. ... is in the room? 2. ... is on the desk? 3. ... is in bed? 4. ... is in the cup? 5. ... is in the ink-stand? 6. ... is in the book? 7. ... is a teacher? 8. ... is his name? 9. ... is a king? 10. ... is a man? 11. ... is on the table? 12. ... is in the egg-cup?

13. Put in *where* or *when*.

1. ... is the table? 2. ... is he in bed? 3. ... is the pencil? 4. ... are the books? 5. ... is he at school? 6. ... is the ink? 7. ... are they? 8. ... is she back? 9. ... are the bookcases? 10. ... is Ann at home?

14. Finish up these sentences.

1. Who is ...? 2. Where is ...? 3. When are you ...? 4. What is ...? 6. Where is ...? 7. Why is ...? 8. What is ...?

15. Translate into English using the words *what, where, when, who*.

1. Бу нима? Қалам. 2. Қалам қаерда? У столнинг устида. 3. Бен қачон ухлайди? Соат 10 да. 4. Унинг исми нима? Унинг исми Жамила. 5. Дилдора қаерда? Хонада. 6. У ким? У—Ҳайдарова Насиба. 7. Сиз кимсиз? Мен студентман. 8. Сиз қачон қайтасиз? Мен соат 10 да қайтаман.

16. Fill in the blanks using the forms of the verb *to be*.

1. I ... a man. 2. Who ... in the train? 3. When ... he at home? 4. Why ... she at school on Sunday? 5. The pencils ... on the table. 6. What ... his name? 7. It ... a red pencil.

8. This ... a black ink. 9. She ... a big girl. 10. I ... an English student. My name ... Jack Brown. I ... twenty. 11. Mr. Sandford ... Betty's father. 12. What ... you? I ... a student. 13. ... these boys kind and jolly? 14. What ... he fond of? He ... fond of birds and animals. 15. ... Ann eager to have a dog? 16. ... summer hot in Tashkent? 17. It ... not cold in Tashkent in October. 18. They ... not students, they ... teachers. 19. The dining-room ... a large room with many tables in it. 20. What ... your parents? They ... teachers. 21. They ... over there on that table. 22. The students ... at the tables. 23. Ann ... not well. She ... in bed. 24. He ... a teacher. He has a wife. Her name ... Diloram. 25. How old ... you? I ... twenty-two.

17. Answer the following questions.

1. Has Tom books? What books are they? 2. Has Ann pencils? What colour are they? 3. Has your mother a bag in her hand? Is it heavy? 4. Have you a brother? Do you like him or not? 5. Have you many friends? Do you meet them often? 6. Have we English lessons every day? 7. Has Benny birds? ... 8. Has Ann a cat and a dog? 9. Have you a sister? 10. Has the teacher many pencils? 11. Have you a niece? 12. Has Betty a cat in her house? 13. Has little Guzal a nice doll? 14. Has Mr. Smith many note-books on the table? 15. Have you a ball under the table? 16. Has she a flat in Andijan?

18. Copy out the following sentences substituting the subjects by the names of your friends.

Example: I have many books—Guzal has many books.

1. I have many note-books and pens. 2. We have a black cat. 3. We have English lessons. 4. The teacher has a big clock. 5. We have two large rooms. 6. I have five sticks. 7. We have six rooms in our flat. 8. We have five cups on the table. 9. You have pencils in the bag. 10. I have many friends at the Institute. 11. You have ten books on the shelf. 12. They have a father and a mother. 13. I have no brother but I have two sisters.

19. Answer the questions.

1. Who has a new flat in Tashkent? 2. When is he at home? 3. Where are Ann's pencils? 4. Why are they in beds? 5. Why are you late for the lesson? 6. What is Guzal fond of? 7. What is his full name? 8. How old is the teacher? 9. What has he on the table? 10. What have they in the bag? 11. Where is the black cat? 12. How old is Betty? 13. When are you back at home? 14. Who has ten pencils on the shelf? 15. Where are the busses?

SECTION III

1. The construction: *There is, there are.*

2. The three forms of the verb.

3. The possessive pronouns: *my, his, her, its, your, our, their.*

1. Put in *there is/are*.

1. . . . a good film on at the cinema. 2. . . . three dogs in the garden. 3. . . . no tables in the flat. 5. . . . a cat under the chair. 6. . . . a large furniture at the window. 7. . . . no chairs in the room. 8. . . . a book and a note-book on the table. 9. . . . a nice girl in the street. 10. . . . ten boys in the house.

2. Inform your friend about the objects you have in your bag (on the table, etc) and find out if he has the same things in his bag (on the table, etc) too.

Model: There are two pencils and a book in my bag. Are there pencils in your bag too?

3. Tell your friend about the furniture in your room and ask him if there is the same furniture in his room too.

Model: There is a table in my room. There are two chairs and a sofa in my room. What pieces of furniture are there in your room?

4. Ask your friend what objects there are on the wall, on the table, on the blackboard, on the teacher's desk, etc.

5. Describe your yard and ask your friend if there are flowers, trees, etc in his yard too.

6. Describe your street and ask your friend if there is a shop, a theatre, a cinema, a market, a park, a school, etc in the street where he lives.

7. Change these sentences into plural.

1. There is a table in the room. 2. There is a newspaper on the table. 3. There is a picture in his room. 4. There is a cup on the table. 5. There is a clock on the wall. 6. There is a bookshop in this street. 7. There is an armchair in his study. 8. There is a garden in front of the house. 9. There is a cat under the table. 10. There is a dog in the street.

8. Answer the questions.

1. How many students are there in your group? 2. Is there a cinema near your house? 3. How many months are there in the year? 4. How many days are there in a week? 5. Are there theatres in your town? 6. Is there ink in your pen? 7. Are there doctors in the corridor? 8. Is there chalk on the blackboard? 9. How many new houses are there in this street? 10. Is there water in the glass?

9. Translate into English.

1. Хонада 10 та студент бор. 2. Боғда 8 та дарахт бор. 3. Сўзинг кўчангизда нечта магазин бор? 4. Уқитувчининг столи устида нималар бор? Уқитувчининг столи устида 5 та китоб, (битта) ручка ва дафтар бор. 5. Менга бугун хат йўқ. 6. Деворда битта соат ва иккита портрет бор. 7. Кабинетда кресло ва иккита стул бор. 8. Унинг квартирасида телефон бор, лекин газ йўқ.

10. Give the three forms of the following verbs and translate them.

to sit, to read, to see, to open, to look, to hit, to try, to sleep, to knock, to live, to cry, to have, to write, to come, to go, to pick, to send, to get, to take, to play, to do, to make, to put, to feel.

11. Put regular and irregular verbs into two different columns.

to begin, to work, to read, to write, to buy, to take, to get, to open, to sit, to stand, to carry, to see, to fell, to say, to let, to put, to talk, to speak, to run, to make, to do, to know, to go, to come, to walk, to learn, to sleep, to join, to have.

12. Rewrite the sentences changing the verbs given in the following sentences into their second forms and translate them.

1. I sit on the chair. 2. We go to the cinema every day. 3. You write letters every day. 4. They read English newspapers. 5. Ann and Jack have two sisters. 6. They put the books on the desk. 7. My friend lives in Moscow but I live in Tashkent. 8. Jack and Bob come home too late. 9. We play football every day. 10. They get letters from India. 11. They send three men to the museum. 12. Children sleep at 10 o'clock. 13. The students pick cotton every year. 14. The teacher looks at Nick.

13. Insert the missing possessive pronouns.

1. Tell him not to take ... book. 2. She makes all ... own clothes. 3. ... book is on the table. 4. This is ... pen and that is ... pencil. 5. Children begin to read ... newspapers. 6. Are these ... pencils? 7. There is a green bulb on ... lamp. 8. In ... flat there are three rooms.

14. Translate into English.

1. Бу қиммилиг туғлиси? Бу менинг туғлим. 2. Уларнинг газетаси қаерда? Уларнинг газетаси столнинг устида. 3. Уларнинг отаси—менинг амаким. 4. Унинг онаси сизнинг холагизми? 5. Бизнинг онамиз катта, лекин уларнинг онаси катта эмас.

15. Choose the proper word from the brackets.

1. (She, her) pencils are red. (It, its) is in (she, her) bag. 2. (We, our) have English books. 3. Mr. Black has a French book in (he, his) library. 4. There are no mistakes in (his, he) work. 5. Mary has no milk in (she, her) cup. 6. Children are in (they, their) room. 7. Take (he, his) pencil and put it into (you, your) bag. 8. Mr. Brown has fruit trees in (he, his) garden. 9. Ask (you, your) friend to open the window. 10. (I, my) am not a painter.

16. Put the personal and possessive pronouns in columns,

my, I, he, their, we, you, her, they, its, it, our, your, she, his.

17. Translate into English.

1. Стол устида китоб бор. Деворда иккита соат бор. Стол

устидә ручка ва қалам бор. Кўчада кўп автобуслар ва трамвайлар бор. Хонада 5 та стол бор. Сумкада инглизча китоблар бор. Парта устидә дафтарлар бор.

2. Китоб—стол устидә. 2 та соат—деворда. Ручка ва қалам—стол устидә. Кўп автобуслар ва трамвайлар—кўчада. 5 та стол—хонада. Инглизча китоблар—сумкада. Дафтарлар—парта устидә.

3. Сınıfда кўп студентлар бор. Кўп студентлар—сınıfда. Хонада диван бор. Диван—хонада. Сумкада ручкалар йўқ. Ручкалар сумкада йўқ. Хонада парталар йўқ, лекин столлар бор. Парталар хонада йўқ, лекин столлар бор.

4. Кўчада машиналар борми? Йўқ. Кўчада машиналар йўқ. Кўчада машиналар бор. деворда соат борми? Йўқ. деворда соат йўқ. деворда соат бор. Доскада олтига гап борми? Ҳа. Доскада 6 та гап бор (ёзилган). Доскада 6 та гап йўқ (ёзилмаган).

18. Make up questions beginning with *how much* and *how many*.

1. There are many students in the room. 2. There is much ink in the inkstand. 3. There is much salt in the soup. 4. There is much butter on the plate. 5. There are a lot of birds in the trees. 6. There are a lot of tables in the room. 7. There are many trains in the street. 8. There are many books on the shelf. 9. There are many note-books on the table. 10. There are two pads in the bag. 11. There are two boys in the street. 12. There is much milk in the jug. 13. There is a clock on the wall. 14. There are five balls on the table. 15. There are a lot of children in the street. 16. There are many animals in the jungle.

19. Put questions to the words in bold type.

1. There is a **book** on the table. 2. There is a **dog** in the street. 3. There are **two boys** in the room. 4. My **mother** is at home. 5. His **uncle** is in the North of Kiev. 6. There are **six sentences** in this exercise. 7. There is a **clock** on the desk. 8. There is a **note-book** on the table. 9. There is a **cat** under the table. 10. There is a **hat** on the hook. 11. There are **two children** in his family. 12. There are **three tables** in the room. 13. There is **ink** in the inkstand. 14. There is **salt** on the plate. 15. There is **much milk** in the jug. 16. There is **much time** to go there. 17. There are **many students** in our group. 18. There is **much tea** in the tea-pot.

20. Rewrite the following sentences in the plural.

1. There is a hen in the yard. 2. There is a cat in the room. 3. There is a sentence on the blackboard. 4. Is there a table in the room? 5. There is no book on the table. 6. There is a dog in the street. 7. There is a match in the box. 8. There is a pen on the map. 9. There is a hat on the hook. 10. There is a desk in this flat. 11. There is no child in their family. 12. There is a box on the table. 13. There is a bus in the street. 14. There is a lamp on the table. 15. There is a flower on the wall. 16. There is a cup

on the desk. 17. There is a note-book on the desk. 18 There is a pencil in the bag.

21. Get ready to speak on the topic *My flat*.

a) describe your bed-room (sitting-room, study, kitchen), b) make up short dialogues on the topic *My flat*.

22. Complete the sentences using the construction *there is/are*.

1. In the middle of the room 2. On the wall 3. On the left 4. In the sitting-room 5. In the kitchen
6. On the table 7. In front of the house 8. On the shelf 9. At the Institute 10. In the room

23. Form all possible questions to which the following sentences are the answers.

1. There are two girls in our group. 2. He is thirty-eight.
3. My father is a doctor. 4. He has six pencils in his bag. 5. There is a pen on the desk. 6. She has no children. 7. There is a cat in the street. 8. There are two windows in our bed-room.

SECTION IV

1. Modal verbs: *can, may, must*
2. Impersonal sentences
3. The pronouns: *some, any, no*

1. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative.

1. I can write a letter. 2. He can speak English. 3. Ann can read English books. 4. Jack can sing a song. 5. You can see a good film at this cinema. 6. We can play football. 6. She can swim. 8. Ann can play tennis. 9. Mr. Black can paint. 10. Dan can cook soup. 11. Little John can skate.

2. Translate into English.

1. Мен теннис ўйнай оламан. 2. Менинг кичкина укам футбол ўйнай олади. 3. Сиз инглизча гаплаша оласизми? Ҳа. 4. Мен бугун институтга бора олмайман. 5. У сиз билан кинога бора олмайди. 6. Сиз бу китобни менинг уйимдан топа оласиз. 7. У французча гаплаша оладими? Йўқ. 8. Менинг ўртоғим пианино чала олади. 9. Унинг кичкина синглиси отасига хат ёза олади. 10. Сиз бу китобни кутубхонадан олишингиз мумкин. 11. Сиз менинг уйимга бугун бора оласизми? Йўқ. Мен бандман. 12. Насибга эшикни очиб юбора оладими? 13. Сиз велосипед мина оласизми? Йўқ. 14. Менинг опам дарёда жуда яхши суза олади.

3. Answer the following questions.

1. Can you open the window? 2. When can you come to our house? 3. What books can you read? 4. Can you come here before six? 5. Can you play football with Ann? 6. Where can I get these

books? 7. Can you see a film with John? 8. Where can I find comrade Ivanov? 9. Can your little sister read English books? 10. What can Miss Black do very well? 11. Can Mary ride a bicycle? 12. Can your father play chess? 13. Can Ann make very nice cakes?

4. Translate into English, using the modal verb *may*.

1. Мен сизга савол берсам майлими? 2. Мен ташқарига чиқсам майлими? 3. У соат 2 да келиши мумкин. 4. Оби ҳаво бугун яхши бўлиши мумкин. 5. Улар бугун Москвадан хат олишлари мумкин. 6. У бешта китоб олиши мумкин. 7. Сиз бу ерда ўтиришингиз мумкин. 8. Деразани очсам майлими? 9. Мен сизнинг китобингизни олсам майлими? 10. У теннис ўйнаши мумкин. 11. Мен сизга ёрдам берсам майлими?

5. Learn the following replies to the sentences with the modal verb *may*.

All right!—Жуда яхши, ҳўп бўлади.

Do, please!—Марҳамат.

No, you can't!

No, you don't!

No, you mustn't!

—Йўқ, мумкин эмас.

6. Fill in the blanks with the modal verbs *can* and *may*.

1. It ... rain today. Take your umbrella. 2. He ... swim for twenty minutes. 3. ... you play chess with Ann? 4. ... I take this book? 5. You ... see Helen at the lecture. 6. Where ... I send a telegram? 7. I am free. I ... meet you. 8. It is six o'clock in the evening. He ... be at home now. 9. ... you speak English well? No, I ... not. 10. You are free. You ... go home. 11. I am late for the lesson ... I come in? No, you ... not. 12. Ring her up. She ... be at home now. 13. You ... take any book you like. 14. I ... not play football but I ... play chess well. 15. She ... not skate but she ... swim well. 16. ... I take your pen? No, you ... not. 17. Miss Green is an English girl. She ... not speak Uzbek. 18. Miss Black ... make very nice cakes. 19. You ... not cross the street on the red light. 20. You ... cross the street on the green light. 21. Sanobar ... not go to school. She is ill. 22. They ... go shopping after lunch.

7. Answer the questions.

1. May I open the door? 2. May I have breakfast here? 3. May he go out? 4. May I take your dictionary? 5. When may I see this film? 6. Where may I sit? 7. May he go home after the classes? 8. May he come here with his friend? 9. May I speak English here?

8. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative.

1. I must put on my coat. 2. I must go there, my friends are there now. 3. He must read the book to the end. 4. I must rest

this week. I am very tired. 5. He must come here. 6. Ann must be at home. 7. This house must be very new. 8. Children must play football in the garden. 9. This book must be very interesting. 10. Mr. Black must work hard. 11. Jack must find his book. 12. She must send a telegram today. 13. My brother must go to Moscow. 14. She must write a letter to her mother.

9. Tell your friend what the students must not do at the lesson.

10. Translate into English using the modal verb *must*.

1. Улар ҳозир уйда бўлса керак. Мен уларнинг уйига боришим керак. 2. Дилбар бу китобни ўқиши керак. 3. Болалар дарсда гаплашмасликлари керак. 4. Сиз умуман чекмаслигиниз керак. 5. Бу хона у хонадан катта бўлиши керак. 6. Карим бу ерда ўтирмаслиги керак. 7. Сиз бугун мактабга боришингиз керакми? Ҳа. 8. У ўн ёшда бўлса керак.

11. Choose the proper modal verbs from the brackets:

1. What (can, may, must) you do if you are very tired. 2. (can, may, must) I come in? Do, please. 3. What (can, may, must) I do for you? 4. Ann (can, may, must) help her sister. You (can, may, must) go to your room. 5. Read this book, please! It (can, may, must) be very interesting. 6. When (can, may, must) you come to see us? 7. You (can, may, must) not be late for the lessons. 8. Children (can, may, must) not speak at the lesson.

12. Add *it is* or *there is/are* to the following sentences.

1. ... fine today. 2. ... a letter on the table. 3. ... a beautiful park near my house. 4. ... interesting to read this book. 5. ... time to go home. 6. ... a dog in the street ... black. 7. ... no mistakes in your dictation. 8. ... two boys in the garden. 9. ... too late to come in. 10. ... a pity you can not come with John. 11. ... very far to go there. 12. ... five note-books in his bag.

13. Describe the weather in Tashkent using *it is* and *there is/are*.

14. Translate into English using *it is* or *there is/are*.

1. Мен уйга кетадиган вақтим бўлди. 2. Кўчада манжалар жуда ҳам кўп. 3. Бизнинг боғида олма дарахлари бор. 4. Кинога боришга кеч бўлди. У шу ерда бўлганда яхши бўлар эди. Бу ерда кўп қизиқ нарсалар бор экан. 5. Бу фильми кўриши керак. У жуда ҳам қизиқ. 6. Бизнинг уйимиз олдида гулзор бор. 7. Бугун ёмғир ёиши мумкин. 8. Бизнинг институтимизда 5 та факультет бор. 9. Бу саволга жавоб бериш ҳийин. 10. Хона иссиқ. Эшикни очиб кборишингиз мумкинми? Йўқ. Хованда вентиллятор, (a fan) бор. 11. Стол устида лампа бор. 12. Соат яқин. Студентлар аудиторияда.

15. Translate into English using *It is*.

1. Соат беш. 2. Соат беш минут кам тўққиз. 3. Соат яқин

4. Соат ўн бешта кам ўн. 5. Соат ўн та кам етти. 6. Соат ўн бешта кам уч. 7. Соат ўн. 8. Соат йигирмата кам беш. 9. Соат ўндан саккиз минут ўтди. 10. Соат ўн минут кам олти. 11. Соат саккиз ярим. 12. Соат ўндан беш минут ўтди. 13. Соат олти ярим. 14. Соат йигирма бешта кам етти. 15. Соат уч ярим. 16. Соат беш ярим. 17. Соат саккиздан ўн беш минут ўтди. 18. Соат еттита кам тўққиз. 19. Соат учдан беш минут ўтди. 20. Соат йигирма олтита кам саккиз. 21. Соат тўртта кам тўрт. 22. Соат ўн бирдан ўн икки минут ўтди.

16. Make the following sentences negative and interrogative.

1. She has some pens. 2. There are some newspapers on the table. 3. There are some apples in the box. 4. I have some flowers for you. 5. He has not any pencils in his bag. 6. She has some books in her bag. 7. There are some pictures in this book. 8. The girl has some tea with her mother. 9. There is not any milk in the jug. 10. John has some brothers in London. 11. There are some cats in the street.

17. Fill in the blanks with *some* or *any*.

1. You have ... five flowers in the garden. 2. I have ... more letters for you from India. 3. Put ... salt on your meat, the cook hasn't put ... 4. Put ... bread on the table. 5. There are not ... men in this room. 6. I have ... books, ... note-books and ... black pencils. 7. Can you give my friend ... cake? 8. Are there ... apples in the cupboard?

18. Correct the following sentences.

1. To you I help time have no. 2. On the tree apples no there are. 3. There is any books on this tables. 4. We can to write a books for childrens. 5. He can to make a cakes with eggs. 6. It am necessary to see those film. 7. I can run for two kilometer? 8. There is some book on the shelf? 9. Ann go must to Institute? 10. School there is good library too? 11. Can you see any table in the library too. 12. It is from the Institute far. 13. What sister is name your? 14. Peter have not brother. 15. Miss Brown has no two sisters. 16. Miss Green's face very is beautiful. 17. Twelve month in a year there is. 18. There is two armchair in the sitting room.

19. a) Ask your friend for permission using the following word combinations: to go out, to read the text, to open the window, to take the book, to go home, to come in, to go to the blackboard, to open the book, to write the sentence on the blackboard, to go to the lab.

b) Give your permission to perform the actions given above.

Example: You may read the text.

20. Try to retell the following topic using the impersonal sentences.

MY ROOM

My room is not large, it is small. It is light and cosy. In the middle of the room there is a table. There are some chairs in it. It is hot in the room. There are two windows. There is a picture on the wall. There is a book-shelf in the room. There are some books on it.

SECTION V

1. The Present Tense of the Continuous Aspect.
2. Alternative questions.

1. Learn the model and make up sentences using the words below.

Model: I am reading a book.

He is reading a newspaper.

(a magazine, a dictation, a text, a story, an English newspaper, a text-book, a sentence, the list of words, a letter, a play)

2. Replace the verbs of the following sentences by the verbs given below.

1. I am writing a letter. 2. I am leaving for Minsk. 3. He is talking loudly. 4. He is coming home.

(to go, to read, to dance, to speak, to return)

3. Make these sentences interrogative.

1. I am going to town with my sister. 2. He is sitting at the desk now. 3. She is opening the door now. 4. The teacher is speaking English now. 5. They are waiting outside. 6. She is walking in the corridor. 7. She is playing chess with John. 8. I am having my supper now. 9. He is translating the sentences into English. 10. He is reading a magazine. 11. My sister is playing the piano very well now. 12. Ann is doing her homework. 13. Nick is writing a letter to his mother. 14. My uncle is telling a story to my nephew.

4. Make the following sentences negative.

1. Her mother is helping her about the house now. 2. She is joking and telling a lie. 3. I am waiting for you here. 4. She is asking her mother to read her letter now. 5. Ann is playing the piano now. 6. He is playing tennis with Ann in the yard. 7. They are talking about the new film now. 8. We are watching TV-set in our room now. 9. Mother is washing my clothes in the bathroom. 10. The little boy is sitting on the bench. 11. Father is calling his son. 12. The teacher is explaining the rule to the children.

5. Answer the following questions.

1. What is Ann doing? 2. What is Jack reading? 3. What is Nick writing there? 4. Why are you sitting here? 5. Why are you reading this text? 6. Why is he standing at the table? 7. Where

are you going? 8. Where are you waiting for me now? 9. Where is Ann sitting now? 10. What is Jack writing on the blackboard? 11. What is her uncle talking to her now. 12. Why are you looking at me?

6. Find the Present Tense of the Continuous aspect from the text and translate into Uzbek.

It is a Sunday evening. Nick is at home. He is preparing his homework. His parents are also at home. Father is reading a newspaper. Mother is watching a television. The telephone is ringing.

Nick: Hello! Who is speaking? Oh, that's you, Peter!
How nice of you to ring me up! How did you spend this Sunday?

Peter: Nicely, thank you.

Nick: What are you doing?

Peter: I am reading a book?

Nick: What book are you reading?

Peter: I am reading «The Adventures of Pinocchio» by Collody. It is very interesting. Come to our place!

Nick: No, I can't go to your house. I am busy, I am preparing my homework. I'll try to see you soon. Good-bye, Peter.

Peter: Good-bye.

7. Open the brackets using the Present Tense of the Continuous Aspect.

1. Good morning, Ann? Where you (to go) now? I (to go) to the post-office to send a telegram. 2. Where is Nick? I think he (to play) football in the yard. 3. What is that woman (to do) there? She (to work) here now. 4. Hallo! Petrov (to speak). What are you (to do) now. 5. I (to pack) my things now. 5. Ann (to stand) at the blackboard and writing something. 6. They are (to have) their dinner now. 7. He (to read) an English magazine. 8. We are (answer) questions on the new text. 9. Peter (to stand) in the corridor. 10. There are many children in the garden. Some of them (to run) about, others (to sit) on the benches and (to laugh). 11. The little boy (to eat) his cake here now.

8. Fill in the blanks with *am, is, are*.

1. Ann . . . writing a dictation in the class. 2. He . . . reading an interesting book. 3. They . . . writing a letter to their friend. 4. Why . . . you driving on the right side of the road? 5. When . . . you reading a text at home you must look up all the new word in the dictionary and know their pronunciation. 6. If we . . . doing something else sitting at a table we say: «We . . . sitting at the table». 7. Some people . . . getting off and hurrying away. They are hurrying in all directions.

9. Translate into Uzbek.

1. Two people are walking along the street. One says: this is my father's house, but I am not his son. 2. Where is Kitty? — Susan is putting her to bed. 3. Sorry, Ted, I must go. I am late. Where are

you going? I am going to have tea with my uncle. 4. Hallo, Ann. You are looking very tragic. What is the matter? 5. Don't speak loudly. The child is sleeping. 6. Where is your friend? He is playing tennis with Nick in the yard. 7. «You are joking, of course», said Sam. 8. The two girls are talking about their future life. Ann is listening to them very attentively. 9. I am sorry. What are you doing here? I am writing an exercise. 10. Stand up, please. The teacher is coming.

10. Translate into English.

1. Сен бу ерда нима қиляпсан? — Мен китобларимни сумкамга солишман. 2. Сен қаерга кетяпсан? Мен амаккимникига кетяпман. У касал. 3. У нима ҳақида гапиряпти? — Сен эшитманисанми ёки тушунманисанми? — Мен ҳеч нарса тушунмаяпман. 4. Петров дарсадларини тайёрляпти. Отаси овқат пиширяпти. Отаси эса газета ўқияпти. 5. Аҳмад кўчада ким билан футбол ўйнаяпти? У Эркин билан футбол ўйнаяпти. 6. Болалар телевизор кўришяпти. 7. Биз саволларга жавоб беришмиз. 8. Сиз қандай китоб ўқияпсан? Мен Жек Лондоннинг «Мартин Иден» китобини ўқияшми. У жуда ҳам қизиқ.

11. Answer the following questions.

1. Is Karim's house big or small? 2. Is this pencil black or blue? 3. Are you a student or a pupil? 4. Is your father a teacher or a worker? 5. Is Mr. Sandford at home or at the hospital? 6. Has Mr. Sandford two or three sons? 7. Have you Russian or English books? 8. Has John a cat or a bird? 9. Has John many animals or birds? 10. Has Helen's brother many sons or daughters? 11. Are you reading or writing now? 12. Are you going to school or to the Institute? 13. Is he reading a book or a newspaper?

12. Complete the following interrogative sentences in the form of alternative questions.

1. Is he a doctor . . . ? 2. Are you at home . . . ? 3. Have you a brother . . . ? 4. Has he aunts . . . ? 5. Are you waiting for me . . . ? 6. Is he sitting in the garden . . . ?

SECTION VI

1. The Present Tense of the Common Aspect.

2. Disjunctive questions.

1. Make up sentences using the following word combinations.

open books, go to bed, come to the lesson, go to the cinema, have dinner, wash our hands, play football, look out of the window, listen to the teacher, learn English, walk in the park, turn on the radio, go home, come home, read a book.

2. Write the following sentences in the singular.

1. My friends work in London. 2. The children play all the

morning and sleep in the afternoon. 3. They have breakfast at eight o'clock and eat their lunch at half past one. 4. My friends like meat but do not like fish. 5. They wash their hands and dry them on the towel. 6. They live in a small house. 7. His brothers work hard all day. 8. They get new books from the library every week. 9. They sit at the window and watch the traffic. 10. These men go to work by train. 11. The boys play in the garden every day. 12. They speak English very well. 13. These girls work at the plant. 14. The little girls go to the yard. 15. His sisters study at the Institute. 16. They go to buy some toys. 17. The students come to the lab at 8. 18. They have a cup of tea at home. 19. These children help their mothers. 20. We talk about our friends.

3. Fill in the blanks with *do* or *does*.

1. They ... not come home. 2. She ... not speak English well. 3. ... they go to work by car and come home on foot? 4. He ... not sit in front of the teacher's table. 5. I ... not play football to-day. 6. The children ... not sleep in the afternoon. 7. My sister ... not get new books from the library every week. 8. ... these men go to work by tram every day? 9. ... your parents live in Tashkent or in Kokand? 10. ... his friend sit at the window and watch the traffic? 11. ... the birds build their nests in the summer? 12. My mother ... not want to see this film.

4. Supply correct present tense of the given verb.

1. She (go) to school every day. 2. The sun always (shine) in Tashkent. 3. It (rain) in winter. It (rain) now. 4. Mother (cook) some food in the kitchen at present. 5. Where are you? I (sit) at the window. 6. I (spend) this week-end in Moscow. I (go) there every week. 7. That man (go) to the cinema every week. 8. The baby (cry) now. 9. You (teach) English? You (learn) any English? 10. I (wash) clothes at home every day. 11. He (sit) on a chair and (eat) an ice-cream. 12. I (not go) to the cinema every day. 13. The man (not like) to sit here. 14. My father (work) at an office.

5. Show the difference in the use of the Present Tense of the Common Aspect and the Present Tense of the Continuous Aspect by giving examples according to the following model.

He is reading a book.

He reads books.

He is writing a letter to his friend.

He writes letters to his friends.

6. Translate into English.

1. У мактабга ҳар кун и боради. 2. Унинг отаси бор. У фабрикада ишлабди. 3. Мен институтда ўқийман. Институтимиз бу ерда и ўзқ. Мен у ерга трамвайда бораман. 4. Мен соат 7 да тураман ва гимнастика машқларини қиламан. 5. Гўзал — кичкина қиз. 6. Мен акам билан инглизча гаплашаман. Сиз инглизчани биласизми? — Йўқ. 7. У кўп китоб ўқийди. 8. Ҳар кун и кечқурун Гўзал укаси билан

бирга богда сайр қилади. 9. Менинг сизга раҳмат ўйлашни билмайди. 10. Мен бу одамни жуда яхши биламан. У ёнимиздаги тўққиз қаватли уйда яшайди. 11. Мен ёзги каникулимни холамникида ўтказаман. У Тошкентдан узоқда яшайди. 12. Ўзбекистонда қуёш ёзда кун бўйи чарақлаб туради. 13. Мен дўстим билан бир хонада яшайман. Унинг каровати дераза олдида, меники — девор ёнида. 14. Студентлар соат 12 да тушлик учун ошхонага боришади.

7. Make these sentences interrogative.

1. He writes letters to his cousin. 2. She speaks English at the English lessons. 3. He plays tennis. 4. He studies English. 5. My friends like to play tennis. 6. I work very much every day. 7. I like to go to concerts. 7. The teacher lives near to me. 9. I work at an office. 10. He takes the train at eight o'clock. 11. Peter comes home at 6 o'clock every day. 12. My nephew goes to bed at 11 o'clock. 13. Mr. Brown lives in London. 14. Mary and Jane like to go to the concert on Saturday. 15. Peter goes to school in the morning. 16. She usually comes to Kokand for her holidays. 17. Mr. Brown visits the Sandfords every Saturday. 18. Tom asks his father many questions. 19. They spend their holidays in the mountains.

8. Translate into Uzbek.

1. Do you read English books? No, I do not read English books. My sister reads English books. She knows English. 2. Where does your sister work? — My sister works at a plant. 3. Does anybody know English here? — Yes, Nosir knows well. He speaks English and translates from English into Uzbek very well. 4. He thinks that his profession is the best in the world. 5. They live not far from us. 6. His wife is a dress-maker. She likes her profession. She works not far from us. 7. My mother is a very busy woman. She is a doctor. She works at a clinic. 8. I am a pupil of the 10th form now. I live in a small town near Samarkand. 9. At two o'clock in the afternoon the lessons are over. I come home, have my dinner, wash up the plates, forks and knives and go for a walk.

9. Answer the following questions.

1. How many days are there in a week? 2. When does summer begin? 3. Do you like to walk in the forest? 4. Do many people leave for the country in summer? 5. Where does your father work? 6. Do you come home at four o'clock or at three o'clock? 7. Does your sister want to enter this institute? 8. When does his father go to the cinema? 9. What do you do in the morning? 10. What do you know about this question?

10. Find the verbs used in the Present Tense of the Common Aspect from the following dialogue.

Ann. What's the time, please?

Bob. It's five to ten by my watch.

Ann. Is it as late as that? Look, the clock says it is 25 minutes to ten.

Bob. It has stopped. It isn't slow. My watch keeps good time. Hurry up if you want to catch the train. It leaves at 10.25. You have got half an hour.

Ann. I'll have to take a taxi not to miss the train. Good-bye.

Bob. Good-bye.

11. Try to retell the following story using the Present Tense of the Common Aspect.

I usually get up at seven o'clock. I open the window, make my bed and do my morning exercises. Then I wash and dress. At half past seven I have my breakfast. For breakfast I usually have eggs, sausage, cheese and a cup of tea with sugar and milk. After breakfast I put on my coat, take my bag and go to school. My classes begin at nine. We usually have 6 lessons every day. I have an English lesson today. I like English and I usually get good or excellent marks. At four o'clock in the afternoon our lessons are over. I come home, have my dinner and go for a walk. I often help my mother about the house and do the shopping. At eight o'clock I have supper. After supper I do my homework. At eleven o'clock I go to bed.

12. Make these sentences negative.

1. We study French at school. 2. His sister lives in Moscow. 3. Her father works at a factory. 4. We write exercises on the blackboard at every English lesson. 5. My sister gets up at seven o'clock. 6. His mother teaches history. 7. He goes to the cinema every Sunday. 8. His brothers study at school. 9. We often do our homework in the reading-hall. 10. Ann plays tennis well. 11. Our lessons begin in the morning. 12. She gets newspapers every day. 13. Tom likes to play chess. 14. My friend helps his mother about the house. 15. We have breakfast at home.

13. Open the brackets using the Present Tense of the Common and Continuous Aspects.

1. My friend (to live) in Andijan. He (study) at the Institute. 2. He (to sit) at the table now. 3. The teacher (to stand) at the blackboard and (to write) the new words on it. 4. He (to do) his lessons after supper every day. He (to write) his exercises in that room now. 5. He (to skate) well. 6. Where are you (to go) now? I (to go) to the shop. 7. Look at him. He (wash) his hands. 8. The teacher always (to help) the students to translate texts. 9. Mother often (to send) John to buy milk. 10. The children (to play) tennis in the yard now. 11. Mr. Sandford (to want) to see you, Mr. White. 12. We never (to remember) such things in time. 13. You (to know) English well. 14. The children (to play) the piano now. 15. Mr. Sandford (to go) to the hospital in the morning. 16. His grandmother (to live) in the North of America. 17. Their parents (to walk) in

the park with Benny. 18. His wife Helen (not to like) to have animals and birds in the house. 19. Doctor Sandford (to go) to bed late at night because he (to write) a book. 20. It is 12 o'clock. My school-mate Halima (to write) a letter to her parents. 21. His brother-in-law Tokhir (not to want) to see this film. 22. Most of my girl-friends (to come) home at 12 o'clock. 23. This woman (to live) in Moscow. 24. His brother-in-law usually (to go) to the Institute at 8 o'clock. 25. My aunt Muborak (not to speak) English well.

15. Speak to each other about where your father (mother, brother) works.

16. Ask your friend what he does at his English lessons. Let him answer the questions.

17. Ask your friend what they like to do. Let him answer your questions and add what he doesn't like to do.

Example: — Do you like to play football?

— Yes, I do, But I don't like to ski.

18. Ask your friends whom they often (or sometimes) meet on the way to the Institute or on the way home. Let them answer the question.

19. Ask your friends what newspapers or magazines they or their parents like to read and how often they get them.

Example: — What newspapers do you like to read, Mukhabat?

— I like to read «Pravda».

— How often do you get it?

— I get it every day.

20. Answer the following questions.

1. She likes to do shopping, doesn't she? 2. He goes to the Institute, doesn't he? 3. You have your breakfast at home, don't you? 4. This coat does not suit you, does it? 5. This book is very interesting, isn't it? 6. Ann is not playing tennis now, is she? 7. They sell the things you want now, don't they? 8. His friend can't run for 2 kilometres, can he? 9. It is difficult to read this book, isn't it? 10. You often go to the cinema, don't you? 11. Gulal is sleeping now, isn't she? 12. Tohir is ten, isn't he? 13. He must pay much money for it, mustn't he? 14. Azim's father works at the Institute, doesn't he? 15. You may not go to the meeting, may you?

21. Make up disjunctive questions for the following answers.

1. No, they don't. 2. No, it doesn't. 3. Yes, it is. 4. No, I can't. 5. Yes, they must. 6. No, they don't. 7. Yes, she can. 8. No, it is not. 9. No, they can't. 9. Yes, we do.

22. Fill in the blanks with the disjunctive questions.

1. This hat is not your size . . . ? 2. Your new suit is very nice . . . ? 3. She is very good at English. . . ? 4. That man is reading a letter, . . . ? 5. This dog bites a man, . . . ? 6. He does his work, . . . ? 7. Ann can speak French, . . . ? 8. Children must

not play here. . . . ? 9. The little boy must not stand on a chair, . . . ?
10. Dildora goes to school every day, . . . ?

23. Translate into English.

1. Болалар соат 10 да ухлаши керак, шундай эмасми? 2. Сиз ҳар куни соат 7 да ўрнингиздан турасиз, шундай эмасми? 3. Сиз текстини ёдламайсиз, шундайми? Сизнинг опангиз инглиз тилида гаплаша олмайд, шундайми? 5. Гўзалнинг отаси мактабда ишлайд, шундай эмасми? Ҳа. 6. Стол устида 5 та қалам бор, шундай эмасми? 7. Петянинг отаси эрталаб гимнастика машқларини қилмайд, шундайми? Йўқ. 8. Бу хонада студентлар бор, шундай эмасми? 9. Дераза ёнида сизнинг сўнглингиз ўтирибди, шундай эмасми? Йўқ. 10. Бу қизнинг отаси инглиз тили ўқитувчиси, шундай эмасми? 11. Доктор Сандфорд уйда, шундай эмасми? 12. Мистер Сандфорд Бени билан боғда айланб юришибди, шундай эмасми? Йўқ, боғда миссис Сандфорд Бени билан айланб юришибди. 13. Доктор Сандфорд соат тўртдан кейин уйда бўлади, шундай эмасми? Ҳа. 14. Сиз инглиз тили факультетининг студентсиз, шундай эмасми? 15. Бенининг жияни 10 ёшда эмас, шундайми? Йўқ. 16. Бетянинг отаси доктор Сандфордга турмушга чиққан, шундайми? Ҳа. 17. Уларнинг фақат битта боласи бор. У мактабда ўқийди, шундай эмасми? 18. Сиз унга ҳар байрамда телеграмма кборасиз, шундай эмасми? 19. Рустам сизнинг жиянингиз. У Тошкентнинг ши-молида яшайди, шундай эмасми? 20. Бугун боғда болалар кўп эмас, шундайми?

24. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: Are there many new houses in that street?—There are many new houses in that street, aren't there?

1. Are there any doctors among your friends? 2. Is there a cinema near your house? 3. Are there many shops in your town? 4. Are there many flats in your house? 5. Is there any car in the street? 6. Is there any water in the well? 7. Is there any milk in the bottle? 8. Are there any trees in front of that house? 9. Are there any English newspapers on the shelf? 10. Is there chalk on the blackboard? 11. Is there ink in the inkstand? 12. Is there a garden in front of his house?

25. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: Do you go to the park?—You go to the park, don't you?

1. Does his brother work hard at his English? 2. Do your parents speak English? 3. Do little boys go to school? 4. Do birds build their nests in summer? 5. Does she want to go to the cinema? 6. Do you write letters to your friends? 7. Does Guzal like to read books by English and American writers? 8. Does he work at the plant together with Guzal's father? 9. Do they often visit each other? 10. Do children go back to school in autumn?

25. Form disjunctive questions from the following sentences.

His full name is Akhmad Zukirovich Salimov. 2. He is fond of birds and animals. 3. My brother-in-law Sanjar is married to Nazira. 4. They have no peace because of all his animals and birds. 5. Mr. Sandford is at home after four. 6. She is always glad to see you. 7. Old Mrs. Brown is not well today. 8. His father is still in the hospital. 9. Your sister is in the park with Dildora. 10. Doctor Samatov is in after three. 11. Your girl-friends are very kind, jolly and well-bred. 12. My nephew is eager to have a parrot and a hedgehog in the house. 13. Sometimes your brother is naughty.

REVISION EXERCISES ON THE MATERIAL FOR THE INTRODUCTORY COURSE

1. Read and translate into Uzbek

My brother is a teacher. My brother's work is very interesting. He teaches at a school. He teaches English. There are 12 pupils in his class. There is much work for my brother at school and at home. There are many English books in our bookcase. They are my brother's books

2. Answer these questions.

1. What countries do you know in Asia? 2. Is London in Europe or in Asia? 3. What is the capital of France? 4. What language do they speak in France?

(Now you continue to ask questions.)

3. Fill in the blanks with articles where necessary.

1. Moscow is ... port of five seas ... White sea, ... Baltic sea, ... sea of Azov, ... Black Sea and ... Caspian Sea. 2. Look at ... stars ... bright star is ... north star. It shows the way to ... North. 3. ... Dnieper flows into ... Black Sea. 4. It is ... biggest producer of ... sugar beet in ... world. 5. Lenin was ... founder of ... Communist Party of ... Soviet Union. 6. Lenin was ... the creator of ... first socialist state in ... world, ... leader of ... working people of Russia and ... international working class.

4. Make these sentences interrogative.

1. He is having lunch. 2. He always has lunch in the canteen. 3. She likes ice-cream. 4. He made himself a cup of tea. 5. They usually have breakfast and supper at home. 6. They had cold meat and tomatoes for supper. 7. She is making coffee. 8. Her coffee is always good. 9. He was hungry. 10. You will make dinner. 11. I haven't got any coffee. 12. At one o'clock English people have lunch. 13. At about seven or eight o'clock they have dinner or supper. 14. The evening meal consists of soup, sometimes cooked meat and vegetables, macaroni and cheese, eggs or tinned food.

15. Foreigners do not speak highly of English dinners. 16. English people drink strong tea with milk or without and often without sugar.

5. a) Make up sentences using the model.

Model: 1. I have supper at two o'clock.

2. I don't have supper at two o'clock.

3. I have supper at seven o'clock in the evening.

4. At what time do you have supper?

b) Make up sentences using the words given below.

Model: 1. There is a lot of butter on the table but not much cheese.

(tea, bread, milk, meat, fish, coffee.)

2. There are a lot of apples here but not many apricots (pears, plums, tomatoes, cucumbers, potatoes, carrots, peaches, tangerines).

6. Practise reading the following word groups, translate them into Uzbek and make up your own sentences with them.

a lot of bread

a lot of pens

a lot of sugar

a lot of time

a lot of books

a lot of apples

a lot of knives

a lot of tables

a lot of girls

a lot of streets

a lot of cities

a lot of pencils

a lot of people

a lot of lemons

much water

much bread

much time

much milk

much money

much sugar

much cotton

many knives

many books

many people

many cities

many streets

many apples

many tables

for supper

for dinner

for breakfast

for the first

for the second

after dinner

after lunch

after breakfast

after supper

after tea

7. Give the three forms of the following verbs and try to make up your own sentences using them.

to grow, to make, to use, to drive, to feel, to begin, to dream, to take, to sing, to know, to mean, to stand, to come, to hide, to choose, to speak, to lose.

8. Read these verbs paying attention to the pronunciation of *-ed*. Give your own sentences with them.

looked, walked, arrived, greeted, filled, pictured, shouted, wanted, added, attended, invented, intended, applauded, greeted, repeated, worked, opened, dressed, pushed, jumped.

9. Translate into Uzbek.

1. I watched the train at the station. 2. Our teacher walked in the room. 3. He opened the door and entered. 4. We greeted our dean at the entrance. 5. I worked from morning till late at night.

10. Translate into English.

1. Мен спортин яхши кўраман. 2. У менга кулиб қаради. 3. Биз ўқитувчимизни кўчада учратдик. 4. У кеча Ленинградга кетди. 5. У ашула айтишни давом эттирди. Улар унга ашула айтганини учун раҳмат айтишди. 6. У ҳиндча қўшиқларин яхши айтади. Кеча у бизга ҳинд кинофильмларидан бир кеча қўшиқларин айтиб берди. 7. У уйга кеч келди, чунки унинг ишхонасида мажлис бўлганди. 8. Мен кеча синглим билан театрга бордим. Бизга спектакль жуда ҳам ёқди. 9. Мистер Смит болаларин билан эшик олдида турар эди. Улар жуда очикқан ва маргаган кўринишар эди. 10. Мен боғида гуллар ўстиришни яхши кўраман. Бизнинг боғини жуда гўзал.

11. Copy out the sentences changing the verbs *to be* and *to have* (into their past forms).

1. What is the earth? 2. What is there at the end of the corridor? 3. Is that poor puppet alive or dead? 4. It is evening. The boys are not here, yet. 5. There is a small bed, a box with a lantern, and a chair in the little room. 6. This is a very small room. That is a big room. 7. I have some bread on the table. 8. You have lovely gramophone records. 9. You have a lot of apples. 10. I have no time to do this work. 11. The poor little Tom has no shoes to wear. 12. My father has no time to help your brother. 13. I have some money to buy books. 14. My boy-friend Jack has no English books.

12. Define the forms of verbs in the following text. Translate into Uzbek.

Once upon a time, there was a piece of wood! I cannot say where the old man of the name of Master Antonio found this piece of wood but it was in his room when our story began. Master Antonio wanted to make a new leg for his table. He took his axe and began to hit the piece of wood with the axe. Suddenly he heard a very small voice: «Do not hit me hard!» Master Antonio looked about the room. There was nobody who could say these words. He looked under the table — nobody. He looked under the bed — nobody. He opened the door of his room and looked out into the street — there was nobody in the street. Again he took the axe and began to work with it ... (C. Collody).

13. Make these sentences interrogative.

1. You are a student. 2. She is a worker. 3. Her friend is a student. 4. Her sister is a school girl. 5. She is a pioneer. 6. Ann is a nice girl. 7. She is ten years old. 8. Her brother is a student. 9. He is twenty years old. 10. His name is Peter. 11. Peter is very busy. 12. He is a good sportsman. 13. Ann's mother is a doctor. 14. Ann's father is an engineer. 15. Ann's uncle is a pilot. 16. Ann's aunt is a teacher. 17. Ann's grandmother is on pension. 18. She is always busy at home. 19. They are good friends. 20. You are students. 21. You are at the English lesson. 22. They are young. 23. They are fond of music. 24. He is in Moscow this week. 25. He is on business there. 26. She is on holiday this week. 27. She is at the seaside this week.

14. Change the sentence, using the model.

Model: I am at home now

I was at home yesterday too.

1. My sister is at the lesson now. 2. They are the nearest to us. 3. She is on holiday this week. 4. That is a newspaper. 5. That is a picture. 6. That is an exercise book. 7. This is a coat and that is a raincoat. 8. She is strong and active. 9. Her hair is black. 10. She is in the library. 11. He is late today. 12. We are busy today. 13. It is wet today. 14. It is cold today. 15. She is at the Institute today. 16. My father is in Moscow. 17. My aunt is in her house. 18. My uncle is in Minsk now. 19. You are at the English lesson.

15. Put the correct form of the verb *to have* and *to be*.

The next day the showman asked Pinocchio:

«What ... your father's name?

«Geppetto».

... he much money?

«Oh no, he ... very poor. He sold his coat to buy a school book for me».

«Poor old man», said the showman.

«I ... sorry for him. Here ... five gold pieces. Go and give them to him».

Pinocchio thanked the showman many, many times. Then he kissed the puppets and the soldiers and ran away.

On the road he met a Fox who ... lame a Cat who ... blind.

«Good day, Pinocchio!» said the Fox.

«You know my name and I do not know you», said Pinocchio.

«I know your father well».

«Where did you see him?»

«I saw him yesterday at the door of his houses».

«And how . . . he?»

«He . . . no coat on and he . . . cold».

«Poor papa! He will not . . . cold any more!»

«Why?»

«Because I . . . a lot of money now».

«A lot of money — you?» said the Fox and he began to laugh.

The Cat began to laugh, too.

«Why are you laughing?» cried Pinocchio. «Look at these five gold pieces».

And he showed them the money (C. Collody).

16. Define the form of the verbs in the following sentences of the text.

Pleasant and painful thoughts passed through my mind. The love of the Quadroon made me happy but the thought that the Creole loved me, filled me with a feeling of deep sadness. It must be terrible for her to learn that her love was not returned. Perhaps still more terrible to find her rival in her own slave.

«Now I have opened the secret of my heart of Engenie», I thought, «what will be the result of it?» How will she act towards me? Towards Aurore? True, the clever Engenie is above the prejudices of her class but can she be above *this one*? Aurore is her companion, her friend but still she is her slave!»

I understood well the meaning of my relations with the Quadroon. If I dared to marry a slave I would have to take her away from Louisiana. The «society» of the South would be shocked at the very idea of the slave — wife!

I trembled at the thought of my next meeting with Engenie. Darkness and danger lay ahead. I had only one hope, one joy the love of Aurore (M. Reid).

17. Find the second and the third forms of the following verbs.

to publish	to suggest	to happen	to stop
to see	to offer	to prefer	to discover
to charge	to decide	to help	to need
to change	to use	to treat	to start
to make	to try	to turn	to congratulate
to watch	to frighten	to answer	to meet
to look	to succeed		

18. Answer the following questions.

1. Can you see a picture on the wall? 2. What can you see on the wall? 3. Can you see flowers on the table? 4. What can you see on the table? 5. Can you see books on the book-shelf? 6. What can

you see on the book-shelf? 7. What can you see on the floor? 8. What can you see in the room? 9. What can you do with the pen? 10. What can you do with the pencil? 11. What can you do with the book? 12. What can you do in the library? 13. What can you do in the reading hall? 14. What can you do with the table?

19. Fill in the blanks with modal verbs *may, must, can*.

1. You ... do it at once. 2. I ... work as hard as I ... 3. He ... not tell me such things. 4. ... they wish to punish a man who wants to get back his own child? 5. Please, clean the blackboard then you ... go to your seat. 6. We are going to read the text, read the first passage aloud. A little louder and slower, please. You ... not read in a low voice. You ... read distinctly. 7. When you are reading the text at home you ... look up all the new words in the dictionary and know their pronunciation and spelling. 8. ... I see the professor? No, he is absent. He is on leave. 9. I am sorry, just a minute. ... you tell me the number of your card?

20. Translate into English using the modal verbs *may, must, can*.

1. Мен уни энди ҳеч кўра олмайман. У менидан уроқда. 2. Сизни бу ерда қолишингиз мумкин эмас. Бу ердан сиз у кишини топа олмайсиз. 3. Мен сизга ёрдам берсам майлими? Ҳа, майли, лекин сиз бу ишни қила олмасангиз керак. У жуда ҳам қийин. 4. Мен инглиз тилида шу сўзни яхши талаффуз қила олмайман. 5. Сизнинг саволингизга мен жавоб бера олмайман. Сиз ўқитувчимнадан сўрашингиз керак. У ҳозир синфда бўлса керак. 6. У менинг хатимни бугун олиши мумкин. 7. Мен унинг уйини тасвирлай олмайман. Унинг уйини мистер Браунгина тасвирлай олади.

21. Use the necessary pronouns.

1. I see (he, she) son in the street every day. 2. (This, these) children can do (their, they) exercises in written form. 3. Whose books are (that, those)? 4. You must not leave (you, your) dictionary at home. 5. (They, their) answers are very good. 6. (this, these) pencils are very black. 7. (that, those) magazine is in English. 8. Put on (your, you) coat. It may be cold. 9. I must help (my, I) mother about the house. 10. Children must go to (their, they) school in the morning. 11. (You, your) may be late for the train. 12. The teacher must be in (her, she) room. 13. They can finish (their, they) work soon.

22. Replace the nouns by the necessary pronouns.

1. The teacher is always in her room at this time. 2. I can give John the dictionary. 3. Mary can tell her friends about the trip to Leningrad. 4. Ann's father can play tennis. 5. Mother often sends John to buy milk. 6. Pete may break the pen and not write the exercise. 7. Mary and John can play football very well. 8. The doctor can give Ann some medicine. 9. Ann and Jane can finish Jack's work soon. 10. Mary can go to the museum in the afternoon because Mary is free. 11. John can answer the teacher's question's because he knows the material.

23. Answer the following questions.

1. Is your Institute a new one? 2. What's the address of your Institute? 3. How many students are there at your Institute? 4. What is there on the ground (first, second) floor of your Institute? 5. Is there a cloak-room in your Institute? 6. What do we take off there? 7. What laboratories are there in your Institute? 8. Where is the Institute's hall? 9. What do you have in the hall? 10. What do the first year students study? 11. How many floors are there in the Institute? 12. Where's the teachers' room? 13. Where is your Komsomol Room? 14. Where do you go when you want to see a doctor? 15. Where do you have Physical training in winter and in spring? 16. Where must you go when you want to see the dean? 17. Where do you have meetings and concerts? 18. Where do you go when you want to read a new book? 19. What is there in front of the Institute? 20. What is the time-table on Monday? 21. What marks do you get in English. 22. What lessons do you have every Saturday? 23. When does the first lesson begin? 24. What do you usually do when you get to the Institute? 25. What subject do you like best? 26. Do you like your Institute? Why? 27. Why do some people like to go sightseeing on foot? 28. Can you describe Tashkent? 29. How much does it take you to get to the Institute? 30. What is your English teacher's name? 31. At what time do you usually do your morning exercises? 32. Where do you go when you want to have a bite?

24. Try to retell the following topic.

AT THE LIBRARY.

Every Institute has its own library. In our Institute there is a good library too. We can find many interesting books for children, fictions and funny stories. There are Uzbek, Russian and English books there. Halima and Nazira are readers of the library. They always bring the books back in time. The librarian helps them to find the book they would like to read. You can see some tables in

the library too. There are newspapers and magazines on them. Students come and read them there.

Nazira likes to read books by Uzbek writers. She is fond of Alisher Navoi, the founder of Uzbek literary language. She likes to read books by English and American writers too.

JUST AN OLD WOMAN

It is a cold winter day. A boy and girl are on their way home from school. An old woman is walking in front of them. It is very slippery in the street, and suddenly the old woman falls down.

«Take my books», says the boy, and he gives his bag to the girl. He runs quickly to the old woman who is still on the ground and helps her to get up.

When the boy comes back, the girl asks him:

— Is that your granny?

— No, it isn't

— Is it your mother?

— Oh, no, it isn't, — says the boy.

— Then it must be your aunt or your mother's friend.

— Not at all — answers the boy. It is just an old woman.

**THE MATERIAL
FOR THE MAIN COURSE
OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR**

MORPHOLOGY

THE NOUN

Semantic classification of Nouns

1. State whether the nouns in the following sentences denote animate beings or inanimate things.

1. This is a man. 2. The egg is in the egg-cup. 3. The train is in the station. 4. The teacher and the boys are in the classroom. 5. Mrs. Brown is the wife of Mr. Brown and the mother of Richard and Mary. 6. Betty is not at home. 7. Is she in the park or in the garden? 8. My brother is still at his office. 9. Betty Smith has a large family. 10. Have you any English books in your bag? 11. Have we got any chalk on the blackboard? 12. She has some blue ink in her inkstand. 13. We are students of the English faculty. 14. Betty is the sister of Helen. 15. I have some newspapers on the desk. 16. There are a lot of exercise-books, pens and pencils on the desk. 17. Show all the rivers, lakes and seas of the USSR on the map. 18. There is a sentence on the blackboard. 19. There are many students in the classroom. 20. I have no much money. I cannot buy this hat. 21. Can you give him any coloured pencils? 22. There is much ink in the fountain pen. 23. There are a lot of pens in the box. 24. There is much butter on the plate. 25. Doctor Sandford has two sons and one daughter. 26. Is it a quarter past three? 27. They live in the North of our country. 28. There are some note-books in my bag. 29. There are many boys and girls for Benny to play with.

2. Define the morphological, syntactic and lexico-grammatical determiners of the nouns in the following sentences.

1. He is a good English speaker. 2. John's father must go to the Institute. 3. Children must respect the old people. 4. There are several books on John's bookshelf. 5. Dildora is a clever girl. 6. My brother Kahramon can sing Russian songs very well. 7. These buildings are very beautiful. 8. My brother is an examinee in English at the Institute. 9. Ask Ann to come to my brother Karim's house today. 10. Tashkent is the capital of Uzbekistan. It is a beautiful city. 11. In winter sometimes it is cold in Tashkent. 12. Our girls and boys can skate on the palace of sports. 13. My brother is a boxer.

3. State whether the nouns in the following sentences are *class nouns*, *collective nouns*, *nouns of material*.

1. Tom has a rabbit. 2. The bird is chirping merrily. 3. My name is Elisabeth. 4. My elder brother is a doctor. 5. His nephew is a sailor. 6. We have a bird in the house. 7. There is a horse in the yard. 8. The sparrow is on the tree. 9. The pen is on the table. 10. This house is not very large. 11. There are some apples in the basket. 12. The student is in the room. 13. The cat is under the table. 14. Our city is very beautiful. 15. My family is very large. 16. There is a motor-car in the street. 17. There is some coffee in the coffee-pot. 18. There is a lot of tea in the tea-pot. 19. It is too much salt in the soup. 20. We have no peace in the house because of Tom's birds and animals. 21. I wish good luck to you. 22. The boy has influenza. 23. This paper is very thin. 24. There is no much butter on the plate. 25. There is little water in the glass. 26. There are six sentences in this exercise. 27. My parents are at home. 28. There are twelve tape-recorders in the laboratory. 29. The picture is on the wall. 30. There are some pencils in the box.

4. Translate into English.

1. Томнинг қўғни бор. 2. Қушча хушчақчақ сайраяпти. 3. Менинг исмиим Элизабет. Мен студентман. 4. Менинг катта акам — врач. 5. Унинг тоғаси — денгизчи. 6. Бизнинг уйимизда тўтиқуш бор. 7. Ҳовлида от бор. 8. Чумчуқ — дарахтда. 9. Ручка — столда. 10. Бу хона унча катта эмас. 11. Саватда бир қанча олма бор. 12. Студент — хонада. У ўқияпти. 13. Мушук столнинг тагида. У сут ичяпти. 14. Бизнинг шахримиз чиройли. 15. Бизнинг оиламиз катта. Биз 10 кишимиз. 16. Кўчада автомобиль бор. 17. Кофе идишида кофе бор. 18. Чоймакда чой кўп. 19. Томнинг қушлари ва ҳайвонларидан уйда тинчлик йўқ. 20. Мен сизга бахт тилайман. 21. Бала гринл бўлган. 22. Бу қоғоз жуда илти. 23. Тарелкада анча сариёғ бор. 24. Стаканда озгина сув бор. 25. Бу машқда ўн олтига гап бор. 26. Менинг ота-онам уйда. 27. Институтимиз лабораториясида 12 та магнитофон бор. 28. Расм — деворда. 29. Қутида бир нечта қалам бор.

5. Find proper and common nouns from the following sentences.

1. Bertha and Nancy are sisters. Bertha is in the third form. Nancy is in the fourth form. 2. George and Jack like sport. 3. Pete reads well. 4. Jack has a pad. 6. We live in Uzbekistan. Moscow is the capital of our country. 8. We have a new flat in Navoi Street. 9. Doctor Sandford is not at home. Mrs. Sandford is out too. 10. Betty Smith is a college graduate. 11. Samarkand is famous for its monuments. 12. March is the first month of spring. 13. Ann has a map. 14. There is a book on the table. 15. Betty is a pupil. She has a lot of friends. 16. Mr. Brown is a doctor. 17. Whose children are these boys? 18. It is a two storeyed cottage. 19. There

are twenty sentences in this text. 20. Is this a class-room? 21. Are there any desks in the room? 22. There is a telegram for Tom on the table. 23. A garden has many fruit trees. 24. A chicken is a bird and a potato is a vegetable. 25. Mr. Sandford is a doctor. 26. Mary can play tennis. 27. He can read in English. 28. Tell Ann about your father. 29. She can put it on the table. 30. Ann and Mary can give some chocolates to my sister Helen. 31. Tell John about your journey. 32. There is no sugar in my cup. 33. Can you speak French? 34. Miss. Jones can play the piano. 35. May Dilbar come into the room? 36. The children must go to bed. 37. We can go to see the play «Queen Mary».

6. State countable and uncountable nouns.

1. This is a man and a boy. 2. The egg is in the egg-cup. 3. The train is in the station. 4. The teacher and the boys are in the classroom. 5. Mrs. Brown is the wife of Mr. Brown and the mother of Richard and Mary. 6. Betty is not at home. Is she in the park or in the garden? 7. My brother is still at his office. 8. Betty Smith has a large family. 9. Have you any English books in your bag? 10. Have we got any chalk on the blackboard? 11. She has some blue ink in the inkstand. 12. We are students of the English faculty. 13. Betty is the sister of Helen. 14. I have some newspapers on the desk. 15. There are a lot of exercise-books, pens and pencils on the desk. 16. Show all the rivers, lakes and seas in the USSR on the map. 17. There is a sentence on the blackboard. 18. There are many students in the classroom. 19. I have much money. I can buy this hat. 20. Can you give him any coloured pencils? 21. There is much ink in the fountain-pen. 22. There are a lot of pens in the box. 23. There is much butter on the plate. 24. Doctor Sandford has two sons and one daughter. 25. Is it a quarter past three? 26. We live in the south of our country. 27. There are some note-books in my bag. 28. There are many boys and girls for Benny to play with.

The Structure of Nouns

7. Write the following nouns in columns according to their structure (simple, derived, compound-compound-derived nouns)

school, city, wood, railway, note-book, box, shopwalker, brother-in-law, shooter, ink, writer, doctor, kindness, child, father-in-law, men-of-war, marxist, American, hardness, forgiveness, matter of fact, sea-sick, narrow-minded, watertight, racketeer, unexpected, neologism, collectivism, hero, freedom, comradeship, member, fatality, formality, sonny, nutlet, mainland, walking-stick, hair-pin, statesman, teacher, letterbox, tradesman, exhibition, acknowledge, adjustment, development, deliver, letter, chop.

The Category of Number in Nouns

8. Open the brackets and use the nouns in the brackets in the required form of singular or plural.

1. There is a lot of (milk) in the jug. Have a cup of it.
 2. There are a lot of (busses) in the street. Be careful while crossing the street.
 3. You have got much (money). Give me five (rouble) please. I want to buy some (book) and two new (note-book).
 4. Bring some (chalk) and wet the duster, please. We shall write all the new (word) on the blackboard now.
 5. Winter (month) are the best (month) of the year.
 6. Don't put the bread on the table. The table is dirty. Cover it with some (paper).
 7. Mother, I am hungry. Will you give me something to eat? — Have some (bread) and (butter) with a cup of tea.
 8. She has black (hair) and blue (eye).
 9. Karim has a lot of (rose) in his garden.
 10. This book-shelf is small. A few (book) can be placed on it.
 11. Helen's father buys two pair of (shoe) for her.
 12. Benny is fond of (bird) and (animal). Now he is eager to have two (goose), three (mouse) and ten (duck).
 13. I have two (brother), four (sister) and eight (cousin).
 14. There is no ink in the ink-pot. Pour some (ink) into the ink-pot!
 15. Don't put much (salt) into your soup!
 16. The Uzbek people use lots of (rice).
 17. Don't drink much (water)! Drink some more (tea)!

9. Read the following nouns and translate them.

boys	benches	daughters
trees	lamps	dogs
windows	pens	goats
girls	pencils	pigs
classes	negroes	rabbits
glasses	tomatoes	hens
roses	babies	tigers
places	countries	bears
cats	matches	foxes
fishes	rats	monkeys
knives	tracks	eagles
lives	husbands	
bridges		

10. Give the plural of the following nouns and translate them.

writer	lady	uncle
companion	baby	aunt
girl-friend	child	elephant
sister	ox	hare
family	man	lion
animal	woman	eagle
bird	mouse	bath
knife	foot	country

mother	sheep	rose
wolf	fish	glass
parrot	police	book
goose	park	team
tooth	hospital	milk
negro	school	love

11. Explain the formation of the plural forms of the nouns in the following sentences.

1. In our flat there are three rooms, a kitchen and a bathroom. One room is a sitting-room, the second is a dining-room and the third is a bedroom. In the sitting-room you can see a large carpet on the floor, a sofa and two armchairs. 2. My mother has a study. 3. *Women are our mothers and happiness.* 4. There are many flowers in front of our Institute. 5. The Mr. Pintners must go to Moscow. 6. His family may arrive on Monday. 7. Shakespeare was a talented English writer. 8. Can you give me your scissors. 9. We study Mathematics, Physics, Phonetics. 10. May I take some ink? There is no ink in my fountain-pen.

12. Put the following nouns in columns according to their singularia and pluralia tantum.

scissors, Pushkin, glasses, trousers, The Volga, rice, progress spectacles, water, clothes, strength pincers, cotton, Mathematics Linguistics, love, optics, the Thames, breeches, tea, gold, milk, politics, phonetics, ink, Samarkand, youth, scales, entrails, tactics..

The Category of Case in Nouns

13. Replace the noun in the possessive case by *of* phrase according to the following model.

Dr. Sandford's family — The family of Dr. Sandford.

1. Dr. Sandford's family is not large. 2. My mother's brother is a doctor. 3. My friend's sister is a college graduate. 4. My friends' parents live out of town. 5. My father's writing-table is in the room. 6. Betty's school-mates are well-bred. 7. Betty's nephew is eager to have animals in his house. He is fond of birds and animals. 8. Benny's cousins live in the North of America. 9. Benny's cousins. are: a five year old boy John and a four year old girl Mary. They are your Aunt Emily's children. 10. Doctor Sandford's house is comfortable and well-planned. 11. Doctor Sandford's study is upstairs. 12. These students' books are on their tables. 13. My friend's sister is married to a doctor. 14. My grandmother's photo is on the wall. 15. Ann's sister is a school-girl. 16. Betty's friends are very kind and jolly. 17. Betty's nephew is an only child in their family. 18. Doctor Sandford's hospital is not very far. 19. Mr. White is Doctor Sandford's old friend. 20. How many rooms are there in Dr. Sandford's flat. 21. What colour are the walls of your

sister's study? 22. What rooms are there in Dr. Sandford's flat? 23. What kind of furniture is there in your friend's flat? 24. Will you come to my brother's birthday party? 25. There are all modern conveniences in my friend's flat.

14. Translate into English.

1. Опаанинг хонаси унчадлик катта эмас, лекин у жуда шинам.
 2. Дўстимнинг онаси студент. 3. Бу студентнинг дафтари янги.
 4. Беттининг онаси Др Сэндфордга турмушга чиққан. Уларнинг боласининг исми Беннидир. 5. Укампизанинг исми нима? 6. Она-гизанинг онаси сизнинг буваингиздир. 7. Мистер Сэндфорд Беттининг поччасидир. 8. Менинг дўстларимнинг сингалари студентлардир. 9. Булар Байроннинг шеърларидир. 10. Пеяжикни китоби қалин. 11. Қизнинг исми чиройли. 12. Унинг ўқитувчисининг китоби қизиқ. 13. Доктор Сэндфорднинг онаси эллик саккиз ёшда. 14. Тошкентнинг кўчалари озода ва кенг. 15. Бу студентнинг дафтари қалин. 16. Менинг хонамда буваннинг сурати бор. 17. Менинг холамнинг ўгли холаваччандир. 18. Унинг дўстлари инглиз тили факультетининг студентларидир. 19. Аннанинг қизи мактаб ўқувчисидир. 20. Сифризианинг эсини ҳаво ранг.

15. Replace the *of* phrase by the noun in the possessive case.

The son of my sister. The rabbit of Benny. The hedgehog of Mr. Sandford. The goat of his aunt. The animals of Benny. The room of her brother-in-law. The friend of my brother. The hen of his grandmother. The birds of her brother. The cat of a doctor. The daughter of his uncle. The girl-friends of my companions. The nephew of his wife. The consins of Mrs. Sandford. The dog of the girls. The cow of my grandfather.

16. State the functions of nouns in the following sentences.

1. Bertha and Nancy are sisters; Bertha is in the third form, Nancy is in the fourth form. 2. George and Jack like sport. 3. Pete reads well. 4. Jack has a book and Ted has a pad. 5. We live in Uzbekistan. 6. Moscow is the capital of our country. 7. We have a new flat in Navoi Street. 8. Doctor Sandford is not at home. Mrs. Sandford is out too. 9. Betty Smith is a college graduate. 10. Samarkand is famous for its monuments. 11. March is the first month of spring. 12. I have a map. 13. There is a book on the table. 14. Benny is in the park. 15. Betty Smith is a student. He has a lot of friends. 16. I am a member of her family. 17. My brother-in-law is a doctor. 18. Whose children are they? 19. It is a two-storeyed cottage. 20. There are six sentences in this exercise. 21. Is this a classroom? 22. Are there any desks in the room? 23. There is a telegram on the table. 24. My mother is a teacher. 25. His family is not large.

17. Define the functions of the nouns in the following sentences.

1. This book is very difficult. I can't read it. 2. This dress is very old. 3. Robert's father must go to Ann's house. 4. We are very glad to see our teacher. 5. Read children's magazine! It is very useful for you. 6. The tourists are interested in the worker's life. 7. His uncle's daughter is a student in one of the Institutes in Tashkent. 8. Show me two more English books. 10. Ann's daughter is just out of school. 11. My birthday is on the sixth of June. 12. His cousin is married to my elder sister. 13. Helen's husband is an engineer by profession. 14. My friend has many relatives in Samarkand.

Noun Formation

18. Form nouns from the following words with the help of suffix *-ness*, and make up sentences with them.

hard, red, dry, idle, forgive, nothing, same, willing, everyday, bold, yellow, kind, rough, secondary, forever, good, dark, lonely, soft, conscious, eager, wet, happy, translatable, handsome.

19. Form nouns with the help of the following suffixes and give your own sentences with them.

-er, -or, -ier, -ess, -ity, -ee, -ant, -ine, -ling, -man, -monger, -wright, -ation, -tion, -ance, -ence.

20. Form abstract nouns with the help of the following suffixes and give your own sentence for each one.

-ism, -age, -dom, -ment, -hood, -ship, -ly, -ity, -al, -ation.

21. Make up sentences with the words which are formed with the help of the following suffixes.

-ie, -y, -ock, -el, -kin, -en, let, -ling, ette.

22. Give your own sentences with the help of compound words which are formed by means of the following structural patterns.

N + N, Adj + N, P + N, V + N, N + P, pron + N, Adv + Adv.

23. By what ways of compounding are the following nouns formed?

eyebrow, fatherland, landholder, landlady, snowball, snowstorm, wall-eye, snow-white, pickpocket, age long, bluebell, hair-pin, payday, turkey, bookshelf, black-bird, armchair, peace-lover, shorthand, runway, mainland, letterbox, watchtower, corner-room, cream-puff, breast-pocket, Anglo-Saxon, landsfolk, hook-and-ladder, dog-in-a-blanket, mother-in-law, bread-and-butter, penny-and-hour, sister-in-law, headache, novel-writer, shoe-maker.

24. Form nouns from the following verbs by means of conversion.

to find, to fly, to wash, to wait, to dance, to help, to smoke, to cry, to laugh, to look, to pull, to drink, to chat, to walk, to run, to move, to tease, to cheat, to sob, to give.

25. Define what part of speech the words in bold type belong to.

1. If you pull this off you'll be the **talk** of two continents.
2. She has been indisre~~et~~ and people are beginning to **talk**.
3. He undid the **catch**, shook out the catridges and examined it with care.
4. I did not **catch** you. Will you. Will you repeat it?
5. He handed the letter to me, written in a bold masterful **hand**.
6. That was one of their **treats**.
7. Don't **treat** him as a child.
8. The fly got caught in the window.
9. The Institute is a half-an hour's walk from his house.
10. Later in the evening there would be a **dance**.

26. Put nouns formed by affixation, conversion and compounding in columns.

shoe-maker, teacher, reach, walk, modernism, freedom, queen-dom, childhood, bookshelf, door-handle, boat-life, goodness, attendant, boldness, take, yellowness, drink, assistant.

REVISION EXERCISES ON NOUNS

27. Analyse the nouns from the semantic point of view.

Night after night the fire-fly and the spider came to the river. By the fire-fly's light the spider pulled the baskets out of the river. He took the fishes one by one from baskets. After that he put the baskets back into the river. Then by the light of the fire-fly the spider carried the fish one by one to his house and gave some food to his large family. He felt a little for the fire-fly. The fire-fly could not sleep at night. He thought:

«I help the spider. But his work is not honest. He is a thief. Am I also a thief? What will the bugs say if they learn about it? I had better go away from him. It is not too late.» (African tales)

28. Translate into Uzbek.

When George lived in the trees he was very happy. Now he was in a bag and of course he wasn't happy at all.

The man put George into a little boat and took him on board of a big ship. As soon as they were on board the man let George out of the bag. Then he sat down and said to George:

«I'm going to take you to a big city. You don't know what a big city it is, but you will like it. Now play around on deck, but be careful and don't get into troubles».

George looked as if he wanted to say:

«That's all right, but no one shall catch me again if I can help it». When George could walk and play by himself, he forgot all his troubles. He forgot about the ship. He forgot about the man with the big yellow hat. He even forgot his happy life in the beautiful green trees. He forgot everything because he saw something that made him very curious (A. Kerlin).

29. Arrange the following nouns into countable and uncountable nouns.

student, apple, tomato, milk, flower, metal, advice, adventure, jam, child, furniture, horse, family, newspaper, school, mother, morning, brother, game, laboratory, skate, dictionary, composition, cupboard, pencil, pleasure, water, money, word, text, paper, star, pronunciation, mistake, country, autumn, holiday, question, spelling, doctor, piano, parents, cousin, film, chalk, nephew, translation, lesson, door, father, night, language, fish, cotton, afternoon, winter, Leningrad, Saturday, postman.

30. Insert proper nouns.

1. ... is honest himself. 2. ... was so happy that he jumped up and danced. ... came to ... house and knocked at the door. ... said good-bye to his good friend ... and went out of the house. 4. Suddenly ... stopped and said to his friend ... : «Help me, help me, ...!» 5. He and ... began to run about the room on their hands and feet. 6. ... and ... opened the door and the old man came into the room. 7. ... moved quietly away. In passing behind ... he almost put out his hand to touch ... leg. 8. The grass was so dry that it made a swishing as ... and ... walked through it. 9. ... jumped into his clothes so quickly that he was out of the door before ... 's lantern was halfway to the barn.

31. Put the nouns in brackets in the correct number.

1. The woman took five (book) out of the bag and gave him 2. (writer) write (book). 3. (mother) is kind to a little (child). 4. The (people of all the world) want peace, social progress and happiness. 5. The Uzbek (people) are very hospitable. 6. You must eat more (fruit). 7. Our (family) like to watch TV every day. 8. Don't make (friend) with bad (boy) 9. The (fisherman) carried the (knot) with the (fish) into the (cave). 10. When the puppet told all these (lie), his (nose) began to grow. 11. Pinocchio waited for the snail three (hour). 12. The puppet was very glad to see these good (thing). 13. They will have (breakfast) in our house 14. I shall buy a hundred (cake) and five hundred (sweet).

32. Translate into English.

Менинг амакимнинг синглиси, директорнинг аввалги (собиқ) секретари, студентнинг ҳаёти, Асаднинг хотини, ўша қари хотиннинг шляпаси, инглиз делегациясининг Москвага келиши, бошқа кишининг ҳикояси, магазиннинг деразаси, менинг кичкина опанинг қизи, менинг холамнинг невараси, Москванинг об-ҳавоси, Чайковскийнинг бешинчи симфонияси, Хачатуряннинг «Спартак» балети, акамнинг биринчи хати.

33. Analyse the functions of nouns in the following sentences:

The beautiful child with the blue hair came again to the

window. She saw poor Pinocchio and was very sorry for him. She said to her dog:

«Be quick, Medoro, and go to the forest. Go to the Big Tree and you will see a puppet. Bring him here». The Child was at the door of the house, when the dog brought the poor puppet. She took Pinocchio into a little room.

Then two doctors came: a Monkey and a Parrot.

«Is this poor puppet alive or dead?» said the child.

«I think», said the Monkey, «that the puppet is dead; but if he is not dead, then he is alive».

«I think», said the Parrot, «that the puppet is alive, but if he is not alive, he is dead!» ((C. Collody).

34. Put the nouns into the plural where necessary.

The (doctor) went away. The child with the blue hair came up to Pinocchio with some (medicine) in her (hand).

«Drink it», she said. «I shall give a piece of (sugar) with it».

«Where is the piece of (sugar)?»

«Here it is» said the child and took a piece of (sugar) from a gold (plate).

«Give me first the piece of (sugar) and then I shall drink the (medicine). The child gave him the (sugar) and Pinocchio ate it in a moment. Then he drank the (medicine) (C. Collody).

35. Translate into Uzbek and retell the text.

One day a city mouse met a country mouse in the field. The country mouse was eating grains and ground-nuts.

«Hello, friend!» the city mouse said.

«Hello!» answered the country mouse.

«Why do you eat such bad food?» asked the city mouse. «I always eat only good food and as much as I want».

«Do you work hard to get your food?»

«No, I don't work at all».

The country mouse was surprised.

«Is that so?» she asked.

«Surely. Come with me and see. You will like everything in the city. You will never think of this field again and you will never want to come back».

The country mouse wanted very much to see the place where his friend lived. She went together with the city mouse. They walked and walked. At last the city. There were many big and small houses in the city and the friends went into one of them.

«There is a room in the house», said the city mouse, «where the people keep bread and other food. Let's go there».

There was a lot of food in the room. The country mouse was very glad.

«So much food! I can't believe my eyes! What shall we begin with?» she asked.

«Come on! Let's have dinner. You may take what you like», the city mouse said.

They started to eat. At this moment they heard the sound of people's voices «Run! Run away quick!» the city mouse cried in fear. They both ran as fast as their legs could carry them. When stopped at last, the country mouse turned to her friend.

«Oh, my heart was in my mouth,» she said. I have never been so much afraid. I am going back to the field to eat the bad food without fear. I think it is better to be poor and happy than to be rich and live in fear» (African Tales).

36. Translate into English

1. Йўзбарс — катта ёввойн йиртқич ҳайвон. У Африка, Ҳиндистонда кўп тарқалган. 2. Амаким ва мен унинг ҳақиқий таёқча эканлигига ишондик. 3. Бир бола бир кунги мағазига лимон сотиб олгани борди. У соғувчига «Марҳамат, менга беш пенслик лимон беринг», деб айтди. 4. Бу жуда ҳам яхши маслаҳат. Сиз у ерга отангиз билан бирга боринг. 5. Ёмон ҳавода кўчага чиқиш керак эмас. Қасал бўлиб қоласиз. Яхшиси уйда бугун дам олинг. 6. У хонада жуда ҳам хафа бўлиб ўтирар эди. Унинг олдида унинг амакисининг қизи Нэнси қандайдир нарсаларни ўқиб ўтирар эди. 7. У чойни стаканда эмас, балки пислада ичишни афзал кўради. Мен эса чойга қараганда кофени афзал кўраман. 8. Бундай проблема сизни албатта қизиқтириши керак, чунки сизнинг темагиз шу проблема билан ўзаро боғлиқдир. 9. Сув жуда ҳам совуқ. Мен чўмилмайман. Қасал бўлиб қоламан. 10. Бир хил кишилар муз қаймоқ (мороженое) ни ҳатто қишда ҳам ейишади. 11. Тилни ўрганаётганда грамматикани жуда ҳам чуқур ўрганиш керак. 12. Кўп олимлар ер юзида ҳаётнинг қачон пайдо бўлганини аниқлаш устида ишляптилар.

37. State the simple, derived and compound nouns.

It was evening now. They stood near the water-through while the horses came in from the hillsides for an evening drink. Gitano put his big bony bands on the top rail of the fence. Five horses came down and drank, and then stood rubbing their sides against the wood of the fence. Long after they had finished drinking, an old horse appeared over the top of the hill and came slowly down. It had long yellow teeth; and its ribs and hip-bones jutted out under its skin. It came slowly up to the through and drank water with a loud noise.

«That's old Easter», Jody explained. «That's the first horse my father ever had. He's thirty years old».

«He is no good any more» Gitano said. Jody's father and Billy Buck came out of the barn.

«Too old to work» Gitano repeated.

«He just eats and pretty soon he'll die».

Carl Tiflin caught the last words. He hated his brutality toward old Gitano, and so he became brutal again.

«I must shoot Easter», he said. «It'll save him a lot of pain and rheumatism». He looked secretly at Gitano, to see whether he noticed the parallel, but the big bony hands did not move and the dark eyes did not turn from the horse. «Old things ought to be put out of their misery», Jody's father went on. «One shot, a big noise, one big pain in the head maybe, and that's all. That's better than stiffness and sore teeth» (J. Steinbeck).

38. Find the answer for the following riddles and try to use the nouns given in these riddles in your own sentences.

What am I?

What is it that looks like a ball,
But stands still and does not fall
Off its thin and graceful legs?

Children like to turn it round rivers, mountains, lakes and
found countries, states and their towns. Can be seen a'l round.

What am I?

Boys and girls are two-legged creatures
And they run about a lot;
Mine is a different kind of features
And although I am four-legged,
I stand still as you can see,
The teacher puts his things on me,
The whole day I serve the school
And this I am very proud to do

What is he?

He is not French, he is not Greek
He tells us how to write and speak
But in a language not our own
Which none of us could do alone

What is it?

It is not a bush, but has leaves
It is not a shirt, but is sewn together
It has no tongue, but tells a tale.

39. Complete the following sentences.

1. There are many
2. It is a
3. There is much
4. Where is your . . . ?
5. What is . . . ?
6. My father and I
7. Is the pen . . . ?
8. We have a
9. My father
10. Her sister-in-law is

40. Read the text and retell it.

Mrs. Meadows was one of Brother Rabbit's neighbours. She was very friendly and everybody liked to visit her. She had three daughters who were always ready to dance and to sing and to listen to all kinds of stories. One day somebody told them the wonderful story of the Tar-baby. Soon after that Brother Rabbit went to see Mrs. Meadows and she asked him about the Tar-baby. The girls began to laugh but Brother Rabbit sat there and did not say anything. He let them laugh as much as they wanted. By and by he crossed his legs, smiled and said:

«Ladies, Brother Fox was my daddy's riding-horse for thirty years. Maybe more, but I know only about thirty years. My daddy had to send him away because Brother Fox was too old and could not be a good riding-horse any longer».

Next day Brother Fox came to see Mrs. Meadows. When he began to laugh about Brother Rabbit, Mrs. Meadows and the girls repeated Brother Rabbit's words. Brother Fox showed his teeth and looked very angry. But when he was going home he said:

«Ladies, I shall not say anything now, but I shall make Brother Rabbit come to your house and take his words back, here, where you can see him» (L.Khvostenko).

41. Analyse the functions of nouns in the following story.

Each of the Kremlin squares, streets or buildings could say something about Lenin.

Lenin's wife, Nadezhda Krupskaya, recollected: «Lenin liked to walk about the Kremlin, from where one could get a very good view of the city. Best of all he liked to walk along the pavement opposite the Great Kremlin Palace and below, along the Kremlin wall, where there were few people and a lot of greenery».

Lenin was very fond of children. Many children lived in the Kremlin at the time. A slide was made for them in winter on the slope near Spassky Gate. Many of the children who lived in the Kremlin fondly remembered how Lenin would get in a sledge with them and whizz down the hill, his laughter ringing in the cold air.

THE ARTICLE

1. Explain the use of the indefinite article. Translate into Uzbek.

1. This is a book. 2. He sprang into a small boat. 3. The ship was at a considerable distance. 4. A dog is an animal. 5. When I was coming I saw a woman at the entrance. 6. A gentleman, who was riding from Bedford to London, left his little dog at an inn in St. Alban's. 7. An elephant had frequently to pass over a small wooden bridge leading from his master's house into the town. 8. Cowley was an accomplished and brilliant man of letters. 9. Mr. Hampden was a man of a good extraction, a fair fortune.

2. Fill in the blanks with the indefinite articles *a* and *an* where necessary.

1. We eat . . . soup with . . . spoon. 2. . . knife is made of . . . metal. 3. I can write . . . letter in . . . ink or with . . . pencil. 4. . . piano makes . . . music. 5. . . horses are . . . animals. 6 . . . handkerchief is made of . . . piece of cloth. 7. Please, give me . . . milk. 8. There is . . . dirt on this cup. 9. . . man gave me . . . books this morning. 10. . . Austrian sheep give us . . . very good wool. 11. . . garden usually has . . . flowers in it. 12. There is . . . pencil and . . . writing-paper. 13. . . book about . . . philosophy is not good for . . . child. 14. I want . . . glass of . . . mineral water. 15. Do you take . . . sugar in . . . tea? 16. He made . . . great show of civility and . . . modesty and . . . humanity. 17. He was . . . rather of reputation in his . . . own country *than of public discourse*. 18. *His reputation as . . . poet has, however, much declined, but his . . . prose writings and his essays, hold and will not lose, . . . high position in the literature of his country.* 19. . . short time after the Restoration this style was replaced by the Modern English Style. 20. You are now in . . . position to pay the debt and they are now in . . . position to pay the debt. 21 Their scheme was to bring on . . . battle and their interest was to bring on . . . battle. 22. . . winter evening in . . . Iceland family presents . . . picture in the highest degree interesting and pleasing. 23. King John was captured at the battle of Poitiers by . . . English army under the Black Prince.

3. Make up sentences with the following phraseological units and pay attention to the use of an indefinite article.

To be in a hurry (шошмоқ);

To be at a loss (довдираб қолмоқ);

To bring to an end (охирита етказмоқ);

To have an opportunity (имкониятга эга бўлмоқ);

To have a habit (одатланмоқ);

To have a good time (вақтни яхши ўтказмоқ);

To have a headache (боши оғримоқ);

To take a seat (ўтирмоқ, жойни эгалламоқ);

in a rapic (вахимада);

It is a pity (афсус, ачинарли);

At a distance of (узоқда);

To take an interest of (қизиқмоқ);

To make a fool of (аҳмоқ қилмоқ).

4. Make up sentences using the following prepositional phrases.

A piece of a chalk (бир бўлак бўр);

A cup of tea (бир пиёла чай);

A piece of work (озғина иш);

A piece of furniture мебель (алоҳида бўлагли, мас., стул, стол

ва б. лар).

5. Fill in the blanks with the articles where necessary.

Once in . . . dining-room of . . . hotel . . . man was boasting for . . . long time before everybody. He was speaking about . . . wonderful things he could do. One of . . . men who was listening to him for . . . long time said to him: «Tell me something that you can't do and I'll try to do it myself». «Thank you» answered . . . man. «I can't pay . . . my bills».

6. Analyse the use of the article with the nouns.

1. The lion is a big animal. 2. A friend of mine sent me a telegram yesterday. I gave the telegram to his mother. 3. When I see him I am at a loss and I have a headache. 4. Will you have a cup of tea with me?

7. Translate into Uzbek, paying attention to the articles.

A young country girl was one day going along the road with a bucket of milk on her head. «When I come to town», she thought. «I'll sell the milk. As soon as I sell the milk, I'll buy a dozen eggs. From these eggs I am sure to have twelve chickens. After I sell the chickens, I'll buy a beautiful blue dress that will suit me and go with my blond hair. As soon as I put on that beautiful dress, I'll walk along the main street of the town. When people see me they will certainly say: «What a pretty girl and what a wonderful dress she has got on. But when I hear these words I'll say nothing. I'll just give a shake of my head» and here she gave a shake of her head and down came the milk, the eggs, the chickens and the wonderful new dress.

8. Describe: a) your sitting-room b) your dining-room c) your study d) your bedroom.

9. Translate into English paying attention to the use of articles.

1. Биз Тошкентдаги 9 қаватли уйлاردан бирида яшаймиз. Бизнинг квартирамиз 2-қаватда. 2. Дунёда 4 та океан бэр. Улар қуйндагилар: Тинч океан, Шимолий муз океани, Атлантика океани ва Ҳинд океани. 3. Сиратда Оқал денгизига қуйилади. 4. Москва Совет Социалистик Республикалари Иттифоқининг пойтахтидир. 5. Ангола ва Судан давлатлари Африкададир. 6. Волга дарёси жуда катта ва қиройли дарёдир. 7. Москва энг гузал шаҳардир. 8. Академик В. В. Виноградов талантили совет лингвистидир. 9. Ер қуёш атрофида айланади.

10. Make up sentences with the following phrases and pay attention to the use of the definite article.

At the beginning (бошида, бошланишида);

At the end (охарида, кейин);

To be in the habit of (ўрганиб қолмоқ);

To give the cold shoulder to smb (биронни савуқ қутис олмақ);

Nothing of the kind (ҳеч буцдай эмас);

To play the piano (пианино чалмоқ);
To tell the truth (хақиқатни айтмоқ);
To become the fashion (расм бўлмоқ);
In the singular (бирликда);
On the left (чанда).

11. Add the definite article before the following proper nouns if it is necessary.

Pacific Ocean, Volga, Muhammad Ali, America, USA, Soviet Union, Netherlands, Congo, Japan, Black Sea, Afganistan, Urals, Baikal, Sudan, Cosmos, Times, Daily World, Morning Star.

12. Explain the use of the definite article in the following sentences.

The battle began by an attack of the elephants on the Roman light troops. 2. Charles requested the Parliament to vote an immediate supply. 3. The natives did not allow to insult their country. 4. «Leave the room», said the teacher in a low voice. 5. The moon, the earth are planets. 6. There are many islands on the Pacific Ocean. 7. The Soviet Union is a country where everybody studies. 8. I get «The Daily World» every year. 9. Jack London's novels are; the most interesting ones. 10. I gave the same book to you. 11. The pronunciation of the English language is very difficult.

13. Fill in the blanks with articles where necessary.

1. There is ... park near our house. It is ... very good park and I often go there. 2. He has ... uncle. He is ... engineer. He lives in ... very good new house. 3. There is ... ink-pot on ... table, but there is no ... ink in ... inkpot. 4. ... cat's name is Sport. 5. On ... small table near ... window there are ... newspapers and ... magazines. 6. In ... drawing-room there was ... big open bookcase and ... piano. 7. All rooms were light. There were ... pictures on ... walls, painted on ... paper with ... gold frames complete. 8. David, on reaching ... army of ... Israelites found it in great confusion. 9. The silkworm's web is ... oval ball, called ... cocoon, consisting of ... single thread wound round and round. 10. At this moment ... dog was speedily turned out.

14. Translate into English paying attention to the use of articles.

1. Ота-онам ва мен Ленин кўчасидаги янги уйда яшаймиз. 2. Ота-онанинг хонасида иккита каварот, учта стул ва иккита кресло бор. Деворда онанинг сурати ва соат бор. 3. Сизнинг акангазинг квартираси борми? — Ҳа, бор. 4. Уйимизнинг олдида чиройли кўм-кўк гулзор бор. 5. Бу квартирада 3 та хона бор. Улар: меҳмонхона, ётоқхона ва кабинет. 6. Бу квартирада радиоприёмник борми? — Йўқ.

15. Retell the following story paying attention to the use of articles before nouns.

BUDAPEST

The capital of Hungary is Budapest. It is a great city of many beautiful buildings, churches and squares. The broad river Danube rolls on the midst of Budapest and divides it into two parts. Once these two parts were two cities. One was called Buda, and the other was called Pest. But in 1873 they were made one city called Budapest. There is a magnificent bridge of the Danube which joins the two parts of the city.

16. Fill in the blanks with articles and retell the story.

ROME

... Rome is on the river Tiber. This is ... capital of Italy. Once it was ... capital of ... Great Roman Empire ... Rome is full of ... wonderful things: ... mighty old buildings, ... splendid palaces, ... ancient arches, ... beautiful statues, and ... fine pictures.

REVISION EXERCISES ON THE ARTICLE

17. Retell the story paying attention to the use of definite and indefinite articles.

When the monk entered the room of Donna Violetta again he was as pale as death. He walked heavily across the room and dropped into his chair. Suddenly he heard Don Camillo's voice: the young man was still present. Don Camillo and Donna Violetta did not notice anybody around them. They were happy, as they were together for the first time. When Donna Florinda saw the old man, she exclaimed:

«You are ill! Where have you been for such a long time?» The monk made no reply. His hands shook a little.

«Father Anselmo! cried Donna Florinda. «Speak to us, what is the matter with you?»

«I am sick at heart, Florinda», he answered.

«Why did you leave us at such a moment?»

«St. Mark needed me», answered the monk.

«I understand you, father, — you heard a confession?»

«I did. I was present at the death of a man who was much better than those who killed him. What a terrible place Venice is!»

And how terrible your masters are, added Don Camillo.

«You are right», father Anselmo sighed. Such are the men in whose hands is the life of my pupil Don Camillo.

«You are right», father Anselmo sighed. Such are the men in whose hands is the life of my pupil».

Don Camillo looked out of the window and closed every door of the room. Then he returned to his friends and said in a low voice.

«We must fly. Can you trust your servants Donna Florinda?»
Far from it, signor. We have many men here recommended by
Senator Grendeniges . . . (F. Cooper).

18. Fill in the blanks with articles where necessary and retell the text.

. . . iron is . . . kind of . . . metal. It is hard. No other . . .
metal is so hard as . . . iron.

. . . People find . . . iron in . . . ground. When it is taken out
of . . . ground, it looks like . . . stones — red, or brown, or black.

These stones are called . . . iron ore . . . iron in them is mixed
with . . . earth and many other things too. . . . People have to
take all these . . . things away from it; then . . . iron is ready for
use.

. . . Nails, horse-shoes and many other things are made of
. . . iron. . . steel is made of . . . iron. . . steel is much better
than . . . iron. It is much brighter, but it is not so strong. . .
scissors, . . . knives, . . . forks and many . . . other things are
made of . . . steel. And they are very useful.

19. Define which of the following words take the indefinite article.

help, mutton, rain, glass, onion, dirt, darkness, air, bacon, shop,
apple, step, coffee, ink, ice, poem, artist, fish, dress, foreigner,
mountain, beef, clothing, music, sentence.

20. Fill in the blanks with articles.

When Brother Rabbit agreed to go to Mrs. Meadows, Brother Fox
ran away to put on . . . saddle and . . . bridle.

«He wants to play . . . trick on me». Brother Rabbit said to
himself, «but I know what to do». Then he got up combed his
hair and prepared to go to . . . party. Soon Brother Fox came back
and he looked like . . . circus pony with his saddle and . . . bridle.
He stopped at the door and waited there like . . . real horse.
Brother Rabbit opened . . . door and jumped into . . . saddle and they
started.

With . . . bridle on his head, Brother Fox could not see Brother
Rabbit in . . . saddle but when Brother Rabbit raised one of
his . . . feet, he felt . . . movement.

«What are you doing, Brother Rabbit?» asked Brother Fox. «I
am pulling down my . . . left trouser, Brother Fox».

By and by Brother Rabbit raised . . . other foot.

«What are you doing now, Brother Rabbit?»

«I am pulling down my right trouser, Brother Fox».

But all the time brother Rabbit was putting on his spurs and
when they were quite near to . . . Mrs. Meadow's house and Brother
Fox wanted to stop, Brother Rabbit stuck his spurs deep into . . .
Brother Fox's sides and Brother Fox galloped faster than ever in
his life.

When they came to . . . house, Mrs. Meadows and . . . girls

were sitting on ... porch. But Brother Rabbit did not stop at ... gate. He rode ... little farther, tied Brother Fox to ... fence, and ... then went into ... house. He shook ... with Mrs. Meadows and ... girls, sat down and lit his pipe. By and by he said in ... loud voice.

«Ladies, didn't I tell you that Brother Fox was ... riding-horse of ... our family? He can't run very ... fast now. But in ... month he will better if I ride him every day.

Then Brother Rabbit smiled from one ear to ... other and ... girls laughed and Mrs. Meadows said:

«Well, Brother Rabbit, you have ... very good riding-horse. of course, you must ride him every day. After that they talked and sang and ... girls played ... piano. All that time Brother Fox was tied to ... fence and he could not do anything (L. Khostenko.)

21. Translate into English paying attention to the use of articles.

1. Бир даста гул кўтарган Фозил Халидани кейин кўчага чиқди. 2. Соат 6 дарда кимдир эшикни тақиллатди. 3. Мен ҳар куни жуда эрта уйғонаман. Мен уйғонган вақтимда кўёш энди чиқаётган бўлади. 4. Эшикни очиб уйга киришим билан телефон жиришлади. Трубкани олдим билан «алло» деган таниш овозни эшитдим. Бу менинг курсдош дўстим Гайратнинг овози эди. 5. Биз янги квартирага кўчиб ўтдик. Квартирамиз 5 хоналик. 6. Столда пичоқ, вилка, қошиқ, тарелкалар қўйилганди. 7. Карим биринчи курсда, Аҳмад учинчи курсда ўқийди. Шунга карамай, улар институтга бирга бориб, бирга қайтишади, дарсларини ҳам бирга тайёрлашади. 8. Карим институтни тўрт йилдан кейин, Аҳмад икки йилдан кейин тугатади. 9. Мен О. Генрининг ҳикояларини, Ж. Лондоннинг романларини ўқишни яхши кўраман. 10. 6-машқда 10 та гап бор. Сиз 10-тапни инглиз тилига таржима қилинг.

22. Put questions to the nouns used with articles and try to retell the text.

Nancy had no gentlemen friends. Nobody waited for her after work. Some of the sales-girls joked that she was waiting «to catch a millionaire». «I'll make the biggest catch in the world or nothing at all!» She used to say.

One day, two of the sales-girls who worked with Nancy invited her to have dinner together with them and their gentlemen friends. The dinner took place in a fashionable cafe.

One of the gentlemen friends had no hair on his head, — the other wore a diamond ring and liked neither the food nor the wine.

The next day the gentleman with the diamond ring appeared in the shop and asked Nancy to marry him. She said «no». When he left, one of the girls said to Nancy:

«What a terrible fool you are! That fellow is a millionaire — he is the son of Van Skittles himself!»

Are you mad, Nancy? What do you want? Do you want to be a

Mormon and marry Rockefeller and the King of Spain at the same time?»

«I don't want his money» said Nancy «I don't like him, that's all! I want to marry a rich man, that's true. But I also want to like him» (O. Henry).

THE ADJECTIVE

1. Point out the adjectives and define whether they are qualitative (свойственный) or relative (связанный с чем-нибудь).

eastern, western, green, blue, young, woolen, northern, southern, golden, little, revolutionary, beautiful, wonderful, wooden, weak, nice, red, black, short, busy, good, much, lucky, happy, great, near, far, long, sweet, old, bad, funny, sunny, early, late, important, colourful, harmful, many, absent-minded, good-natured, golden-hearted, good-looking, fair, well-built, high, tall, round.

2. Read the dialogue and state the ways of degree formation of adjectives (morphological, syntactic, suppletive).

Ann: How do you like these dresses on the right?

Jane: They look fine. I like the brown dress better than the green one. But I am afraid it is smaller than the green dress.

Ann: You are right. The green dress is larger.

Jane: The brown dress is more beautiful than the green dress.

Ann: What do you think, which is more expensive?

Jane: I think the brown dress is.

Ann: Please, help me to make my choice?

Shop assistant: This grey dress is the best dress for you. It is less expensive and more practical than the red one.

3. Learn the dialogues by heart, paying attention to the degree formation of adjectives.

Jane: Have you bought a TV set?

Ann: Yes, we have, but I can't say that I am pleased with it. It is much worse than Mary's.

* * *

Jane: Is it warm enough in your flat?

Ann: Yes, it is. I must say that it is even warmer here than in our old flat.

4. Open the brackets using the positive or the comparative degree of adjectives.

The climate of Britain is (mild) and (changeable). In winter it is not very (cold) and in summer it is not very (hot). The winter

is (warm) than the winter in Paris or Milan. Rain falls every month of the year. The (wet) seasons are autumn and winter. The western part is (wet) than the Eastern.

The (dry) and (warm) part of Great Britain is in the South East of England. Spring is the (good) and the (dry) season. Summer is never (hot). The (good) weather is usually in June and September. October is the (wet) month. February is the (cold) month for (many) parts of the British Isles.

March is the (windy) month. Britain is famous for its fogs. Sometimes the fog lasts for several days. In (big) cities it changes into smog. Smog and fog are very (bad) for health.

5. Give the comparative and superlative degrees of the following adjectives

1. Ben Nevis is the (high) mountain in Great Britain. 2. The Severn is the (long) river in England. 3. Edinburg is the (beautiful) city in Scotland. 4. The Thames is the (large) river in Great Britain. 5. The Bajkal is the (deep) lake in the USSR. 6. Paris is (big) city in France. 7. Which apple do you want Tom? The (big) one. 8. London is (large) than Glasgow. 9. The Scottish summer is (cool) than the summer in England. 10. The Scottish winter is (cold) than the winter in England. 11. The Scottish population is (few) than the population in England. 12. The Scottish towns are (small) than the towns of England.

6. Put the adjectives in the comparative and superlative degrees where possible.

1. Boys are (strong) than girls. 2. The days in July are (warm) than the days in April. 3. Summer is (good) than spring. 4. A mountain is (high) than a hill. 5. A bear is (big) than a wolf. 6. Is Glasgow (large) than London? 7. Is the minute (long) than the hour? 8. John's answers are (bad) than Victor's. 9. Victor's marks are (good) than John's. 10. Where is it (beautiful) in the mountains or near the sea? 11. East or West home is (good). 12. Where is it (warm) in the North or in the South of the Soviet Union? 13. Which dress do you like (good)? 14. Is sixteen (much) than 60? 15. Which is the (cold) season of the year? 16. Which is the (large) ocean in the world? 17. What is the (cold) place on the earth? 18. What is the (long) river in the USA? 19. What is the (deep) lake in the USSR? 20. Trees in summer are (beautiful) than the trees in winter. 21. Flowers in the morning are (fresh) than the flowers in the afternoon.

7. Answer the questions.

1. Which is more, 5 or 7? 2. Which is less, 80 or 18? 3. Which is larger, The Pacific or the Atlantic? 4. Which is larger, Asia or Australia? 5. Which is colder, autumn or winter? 6. Which is faster, the airplane or the train? 7. Which is larger, the USA or Canada? 8. Which is deeper, the Caspian or the Bajkal? 9.

Which is larger, Moscow or Leningrad? 10. Which is better, summer or spring? 11. Which is worse, rain or snow? 12. Which is larger, The Black Sea or the Red Sea?

8. Translate the following using *as ... as*, *not so ... as*.

1. Кичкина шаҳарлардаги истироҳат боғлари катта шаҳарлардаги истироҳат боғлари сингари катта ва тавжум эмас. 2. Қишлоқ ҳавоси шаҳар ҳавосидан тозароқ (*rate*). 3. Шаҳардаги кўчалар қишлоқдаги кўчалардан кенгроқ ва серқатновроқ. 4. Катта шаҳарлардаги шовқин кичик шаҳарлардагидан кўпроқ. 5. Апрель ойида кунлар шөл ойидэгидек иссиқ эмас. 6. Октябрь оби ҳавоси январь оби ҳавоси сингари совуқ эмас. 7. Орол денгизи Урта денгизга ўхшаган катта эмас. 8. Францияда энг катта шаҳар қайси? 9. Ер қилиши энг совуқ жойи қаер? 10. Алянинг сочи Мэрининг сочи сингари қоп-қора. 11. Мисс Броуннинг соати унинг ўртоғининг соатига ўхшаб тўғри юради. 12. Миссис Пейжнинг мебели дугонасининг мебели сингари замонавийдир (*modern*). 13. Алянинг квартираси дугонасининг квартираси сингари қулай (*comfortable*). 14. Женянинг кўзлари худди мовий осмон сингари кўм-кўк. 15. Юк машинаси енгил машинадек тез (*fast*) юролмайди. 16. Пароход носаддек тез юролмайди. 17. Римнинг оби ҳавоси Лондоннинг оби ҳавосига қараганда илқроқ. 18. Қишда дарахтлар ёздагига ўхшаб гўзал эмас. 19. Оснэ қитъаси Европа қитъасига қараганда киттароқ. 20. Бу қовоз у қовосдан кўра оқроқ.

9. Translate into English.

1. Қузда кундузлари қисқариб, кечалари узайиб боради (*get shorter, longer*). 2. Дарахтлар баҳорда яшил барглари билан қопланади. 3. Буюк Британиянинг иқлими юмшоқ ва ўзгарувчан. (*mild, changeable*). 4. Англиянинг қиши унчалик совуқ эмас. Қиш Лондонда Париж ва Миландагига қараганда илқроқ. Англияда намгарчилик кўн буладиган фасл куз ва қишидир (*wet*). 5. Шотландия атрофидаги ороллар Буюк Британиянинг энг кўп нам тушадиган ва энг совуқ ороллари ҳисобланади (*wettest, coldest*). Буюк Британиянинг энг қуруқ ва илқ қисми Англиянинг жануби-шарқий қисмидир (*driest, warmest*). 6. Баҳор энг яхши ва қуруқ фасадир. Бу ерда ёз унчалик иссиқ эмас. Энг яхши об-ҳаво июнь ва сентябрда булади. Октябрь энг ёмғирли (*rainiest*), февраль эса энг совуқ, март энг шамолли (*windiest*) ой ҳисобланади. 7. Лондон Европадаги энг катта шаҳарлардан биридир. 8. Бирменгем шаҳри Лондон сингари катта эмас, лекин у энг лириқ металл ишлаш маркази ҳисобланади (*metal working centre*).

10. Translate into Uzbek. Retell the text.

CALIFORNIA

The states of California and the «twin states» of Oregon and Washington are situated along the Pacific Coast of the USA and

they are separated from the rest of the country by the Sierra Nevada and the cascade Mountains. They are called the «Pacific States», the «Coast States» or just by one word—the «Coast».

The «Coast» has everything the rest of America has — only more so. Here are the most cars, the hottest desert and a dense rain forest, the largest drive-ins, the oldest trees, the greatest concentration of swimming pools, the most people and the most primitive milderness. The «Coast» is a region of striking social contrasts and political differences. California's stata government until recently had been headed by Reagan, a most reactionary of the right-wing politicians; and California is the state where the Communist party candidate, the CPUSA leader Gas Hall, got the record number of votes in the presidential elections of 1976.

Farther north you may come across such «war hawks» like Senator Jackson of Washington state, the mouth-piece for the industrialists who get superprofits out of superbombers, and in the same state of Washington you will meet the dockers of Seattle, the most militant of the U. S. working-class whose heroic struggle in the early 1920's made their enemies speak of the USA as a country of «forty-seven states and the Soviet of Washington».

In the south of California you will come across the stars of films and television, the financial tycoons of the war undustry; farther north around San Francisco you will find sophisticated financiers, intellectual eccentrics and poor people selling themselves at the labour markets. This is the «Coast», the Far West of the USA., its remotest part, and the focus of the country's major contradictions. The Far West of the USA starts in California. Going up farther north along the Pacific Coast you come to the states of Oregon and Washington. Alaska can be also reached by car, whereas the Hawaii, the last of the states to be admitted to the Union in 1959, is over 2,000 miles away from the mainland, almost in the centre of the Pacific Ocean.

Adjective Formation

11. Form adjectives with the help of the following suffixes: *able*, *-ible*, *-ant*, *-ative*, *-ary*, *-ed*, *-en*, *-ful*, *-ish*, *-ive*, *-less*, *-y*, *-like*.

12. Form adjectives with the help of such prefixes as: *pre-*, *extra-*, *post-*, *sub-*, *in-* (*in-*), *ir-* from the following adjectives.

kind, healthy, active, ordinary, possible, patient, regular, distinct, dispensable, literate, mortal, artificial, rational, logical, legal, revolutionary, positional, moral, acceptable, helpable, answerable, accurate, artistic, capable, expensive, womanly, faithful, decent, covered, natural, valuable, exhaustible, manly, variable, developed.

13. Look up in the dictionary the compound adjectives formed by the patterns: Adj + Adj; Adj + N; N + N.

14. Translate into English.

1. Москвада қиш Тошкентта қараганда соvuқроқ бўлади. 2. Мен ўқиган китобларнинг ичида энг қизиги мана шу. 3. Февраль йилнинг энг қисқа ойидир. 4. Февралда мартта қараганда соvuқроқ бўлади. 5. Ой куёшга қараганда кичикроқ. 6. У бу ойланинг энг катта ўғли. 7. Бу ҳона сенинг хонангдан каттароқ. 8. Соғлиқ боғлиқдан афзал. 9. Боланинг бўйи қизнинг бўйидан балаandroқ. 10. Москва энг гўзал шаҳар. 11. Бу кутубхонада у кутубхонага қараганда китоблар кўпроқ.

15. Compose sentences using the following comparisons.

As tall as; as long as; as well as; as strong as; as hot today as; as many days in January as; as far as; as right as; as clever as; as difficult as.

16. Compose sentences using the following comparisons.

Not so beautiful as; not so clever as; not so interesting as; not so high as; not so charming as; not so industrious as; not so difficult as; not so tall as.

17. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: This book is less big than yours — This book is not so big as yours.

1. My mother is less young than you think she is. 2. These apples are less expensive than those. 3. A donkey is less beautiful than a horse. 4. My bag is less heavy than my friend's one. 5. She is less proud than her mother. 6. The film was less interesting than the football. 7. Jack is much less handsome than my friend George. 8. Ann is much less intelligent than her brother. 9. This hill is less low than I thought it was. 10. This exercise is less good than your last one. 11. His sister is less old than Ann's brother Jack. 12. My sister is less hard-working than me. 13. A tram is less quick than a taxi. 14. This street is less wide than Gorky street.

REVISION EXERCISES ON ADJECTIVES

18. Find the adjectives and state whether they are qualitative or relative.

1. «How much do you want for that lame donkey?» «Two gold pieces», said the director. (C. C.) 2. Only think how frightened Pinocchio was when he saw his big open mouth. 3. Bob tells Molly that the moon is a large ball which turns round the earth. 4. She is not so beautiful as her friend is. 5. There are good reasons why I put on a mask. I like your courage, fisherman. 6. The little red wooden horse was the happiest of all the animals on the round about. 7. He ran on and on as quickly as his little wooden legs could go. 8. At last he stopped before a white gate. 9. On all the tents there were coloured flags. 10. «I must be brave», he said to himself, «I mustn't lose hope. I must cheer up and look for another job».

19. Insert the required form of the adjective given in brackets.

1. My brother-in-law is much ... than my sister (young). 2. It was ... bird (wonderful) in our country. 3. Would you like some of this ... bone (good)? 4. The little ... donkey remembered everything again (grey). 5. He was as ... as a wolf (hungry). 6. Your house is less ... than I thought (near). 7. My girlfriend Ann is much ... than she looks (young). 8. Is the Volga ... or ... than the Thames (long, short)? 9. Which is the ... season of the year (cold)?

20. Answer the following questions.

1. Which is the largest city in the Soviet Union?
2. Is the elephant stronger or weaker than the wolf?
3. Which is more: five or nine?
4. Which is bigger: Moscow or Tashkent?
5. Which is the longest river in the Soviet Union?
6. Is Moscow larger or smaller than Minsk?
7. Which is the highest mountain in the Caucasus?
8. Is Mr. Brown older or younger than Mrs. Brown?
9. Is the first part of this book more difficult than the second part?
10. Steel is harder than iron, isn't it?

21. Translate into English.

1. Мисс Нанси юят гўзал аёл бўлиб, унинг қора кўзлари ва қора сочлари жуда чиройли эди. 2. Мисс Нанси Мистер Браунга қараганда наст бўйли эди. Лекин унинг қоси худди Мистер Браунникидек қора ва чиройли эди. 3. Петр Жонга қараганда бандроқ. 4. Мисс Молчманнинг кичкинагина поввойхонаси бор эди. У жуда бой ҳам, жуда камбағал ҳам эмас эди. Банкда унинг икки минг доллар пули бор эди. 5. Жоннинг сочи Мэрвинкига қараганда қорароқ. 6. Менинг амажим жуда ҳам кучли.

22. Analyse the functions of adjectives given in the following sentences.

1. «I am a bad puppet», he thought. (C. C.). 2. He looked pale and ugly. 3. Nancy saw how miserable he was and she felt sorry for him. 4. There was a strange nervous look on his face. 5. Dan and John had invited her to go to a musical comedy with them. 6. There is a bad thing in the note. 7. It usually takes a long time to discover that it is the longest side of the triangle. 8. I shall try to make our dinner as pleasant as possible. 9. She looked like a working girl of the best type. 10. A sudden idea came into the young architect's head.

23. Translate into Uzbek.

1. Tom became pale, but tried to smile bravely. 2. She is not good looking and has a large mole on the side of her nose. 3. The biggest factory where this work is done, is not far from here.

4. Is he a short man with bright-blue eyes? 5. Half of his face was covered with a short red beard which looked like a door-mat. 6. It will make interesting story. 7. I met her on the thirty-fourth street. I tell you, she is the most beautiful girl in the world. 8. He will tell you what is the best thing to do. 9. You also told me that he was in love with you and was very good to you. 10. He had two bird feathers in his red hair.

24. Use the adjective in the comparative or superlative degree.

1. It was morning, the sun was (bright) and the weather was (warm). 1. The detective took the Westerner to the advertising office of one of (large) newspapers. 3. Lou looked and saw that Nancy had something (good) than money, something that shone (bright) than stars in her eyes, something that was (red) than a rose in her cheeks (happiness) (O. H.). 4. His companion, even in her cheap hat and dress, looked (beautiful) than some ladies in everything dresses. 5. The two young people walked out to the corner where they had met. Miss Marian walked very well now, her ankle was much (good). 6. This is Sam Penty, one of our (good) artists. 7. The (cold) days of winter had come but one little bird could not go with the other birds to the warm South. 8. We have the metro in the (big) towns of our country. 9. Many people the metro, as it is (fast) than the buses and trolley-buses. 10. «We shall see who is (strong)», he said to himself smiling. 11. He is strong, and he can fight with those who are (strong) (big) and (brave) than him. 12. He quickly pushed the dead fish into the river, but he kept the (large) fish.

THE PRONOUN

1. State whether the pronouns in bold type are substantive or adjective.

1. **I** see a man. 2. **He** is a teacher. 3. **My** father works at a factory. 4. **She** likes to read books by Pirmkul Kadirov. 5. **Our** teacher asked **us** to go to the lab. 6. I sent **him** a letter. 7. **Their** flat is larger than **ours**. 8. **They** know me. 9. **It** helps them. 10. **Our** friend told **us** about it. 11. Mary goes to a dance and Pete goes with **her**. 12. **He** speaks English to **me**. 13. **You** are teaching **them**. 14. **I** don't know **your** address. 15. **We** invited **him** to the party. 16. **My** wife came out. 17. **His** story is too long. 18. **Our** classroom is large and light. 19. I have not seen **their** wall-newspaper. 20. **My** room is cleaner than **hers**. 21. **You** can leave **your** coat in the cloakroom.

2. Find the pronouns and define their types.

1. **He** is a doctor. 2. The red pencil is mine. 3. I have not seen **him**. 4. Show me the letter. 5. I **didn't** speak to **them**. 6. I can not find **my** pen. 7. This is an English book. 8. He has read all the books. 9. Each student has a dictionary. 10. Which book is

yours? 11. Such days are rare in October. 12. She is in the garden. 13. The chair is broken. It is in the corner. 14. They are in the corridor. 15. You are a student. 16. He saw me in the street. 17. I showed her the picture. 18. This letter is for you. 19. I quite agree with him. 20. My pencil is on the table. 21. She hurt herself. 22. This is their house. 23. This ice-cream is mine. 24. I have no book. Please, give me yours. 25. He defended himself. 26. You said it yourself. 27. They often see one another. 28. I don't like this one. 29. You know that house. 30. Who is there? 31. Whom do you see in this picture? 32. I see your parents. 33. They themselves do the homework. 34. Whose dictionary is that? 35. What is lying on the table? 36. Which books do you like? 37. The pupils spoke to one another. 38. I want those apples. 39. I don't like such weather. 40. He asked me some questions. 41. Have you got any interesting books? 42. Somebody is knocking at the door. 43. I have no ticket. 44. Is there a telephone in the room? — No, there is none. 45. Give me something to read. 46. There isn't anything in the box. 47. Anybody can do it. 48. I have much work to do today. 49. Many people attended the meeting. 50. Many of the students of the first course will take part in this work. 51. You spent too much time on this translation. 52. I have got little time. 53. He has a few friends. 54. I know all. 55. Everything is ready. 56. Both brothers live in Tashkent. 57. They both are my friends. 58. Every student must attend the lab. 59. I gave another example. 60. Go and wash yourself.

3. Cross out the wrong pronouns.

1. My brother gave (I, me) an interesting book. 2. You must go to see (she, her) and talk to (she, her). 3. My friend came to see (we, us) yesterday. 4. I showed (they, them) the pictures you had sent (I, me). 5. The box you wanted to give (him, he) is on my table. 6. Bring (its, it) here. 7. There were several other people no less amused to see (me, I) than I was to see (they, them). 8. I write to (he, him). 9. They speak to (we, us). 10. I telephone to (she, her). 11. We know (them, they) very well. 12. Our teacher tells (we, us) an interesting story. 13. Your father calls (you, your). 14. We help (he, him). 15. Mary showed (I, me) her pictures.

4. Choose the correct forms of the possessive pronouns.

1. Please, give me (my, mine) pen. 2. (mine, my) brother works at the Institute. 3. (Her, hers) mother is a teacher. 4. They gave us (their, theirs) books. 5. Can you lend me (your, yours)? 6. She has lost (her, hers). 7. Don't take this chair (it, its) leg is broken. 8. (Our, ours) classroom is larger than (their, theirs). 9. We haven't seen (your, yours) house. 10. We have seen only (their, theirs) book. 11. This book is (her, hers). 12. (It, its) bed is under the table. 13. (your, yours) language is English. 14. (her, hers) father is a doctor. 15. (my, mine) little brother plays with (your, yours).

16. This note-book is (my, mine). 17. This is not (my, mine) dress. (my, mine) is blue. 18. I have received (your, yours) letter. 19. Will you give me (your, yours) address. 20. Is (his, hers) family large or small? 21. Don't stay at (their, theirs) house, stay at (our, ours).

5. Insert the indefinite pronouns: *some, any, one, somebody, anybody, something, anything*.

2. Have you got ... bread? Please, give me ... 2. You may come at ... time. 3. ... pupil can understand this. 4. ... was here before us. 5. Did he leave ... for me? 6. She told me ... interesting. 7. There is ... on the shelf but I don't know what it is. 8. Why did ... tell her about it? 9. Is ... away from the lesson? 10. I don't know ... about her. 11. They did not speak to ... 12. She has not met ... in the street. 13. ... can do it. 14. You may ask ... you like. 15. ... must try to do one's best. 16. ... never knows what to expect of this puppy. 17. Won't you have ... tea. 18. ... people like strong tea, and ... don't. 19. There isn't ... ink in the inkpot. 20. Have you brought ... sugar? 21. ... of my friends speak two foreign languages. 22. If ... happens, ring me up immediately. 23. ... should be careful when crossing the street. 24. This is a black pencil and that is a red ... 25. ... trees remain green all the year round.

6. Change the following sentences using the negative pronoun *neither ... nor*.

1. I like both books and pictures. 2. He can both read and write. 3. His father had both a job and a home. 4. My friend is fond of both skating and skiing. 5. She plays both the piano and the violin. 6. They may take both books and newspapers. 7. We can do both the translation and the transcription. 8. You must prepare both the text and the dialogue. 9. You may leave here both your bag and your coat. 10. He can read both English and French. 11. My brother speaks both German and Italian. 12. You may work both at the factory or at the plant. 13. The old man could both read and write. 14. He knew both me and my friend. 15. She has both brothers and sisters. 16. I saw both the film and the play. 17. He doesn't know both to sing and to dance.

7. Insert the interrogative pronouns: *what, which, who, whose, whom*.

1. ... is Comrade Smirnov? 2. ... lives in this house? 3. ... did you see there? 4. ... month is the warmest? 5. ... is on the table? 6. ... book is this? 7. I have two red pencils ... do you want? 8. ... has she become? 9. ... colour is this wall? 10. ... turn is it to read? 11. ... lesson did you miss? 12. ... spoke at the meeting? 13. ... has she in her hands? 14. ... is this comrade? 15. ... of you will go with me? 16. ... do you want, coffee, tea or milk? 17. ... of the two stories do you prefer? 18. ... did you show the letter? 19. ... do you meet there? 20. ... are

those boys? 22. . . . book did you take? 23. . . . has happened? 24. . . . is the population of that town? 25. . . . chapter did you like best? 26. . . . student in your group works hardest of all? 27. . . . books did you buy? 28. . . . floor do you live? 29. . . . is she? 30. . . . dictionary is that?

8. Ask one of the students!

1. Who he is. 2. What she is. 3. What his brother is. 4. Where his friend is. 5. How old his elder sister is. 6. What his father is. 7. Where his mother is. 8. What his little brother is. 9. How old his niece is. 10. What his cousin is. 11. Where he is speaking to you about me. 12. What he is working at? 13. What question he asked. 14. What book he bought. 15. What he is thinking about.

9. Translate the following sentences using all kinds of pronouns.

1. У студент. У 1959 йилда туғилган. 2. Улар шаҳарга кетишди. 3. Мен ўқитувчи бўлиб ишлайман. 4. Биз кеча Ҳамза театрида бўлдик. 5. Кун ясиқ. Бундай кун кам бўлади. 6. Менинг қаламим қизил. 7. Мен уни кўрмадим. 8. Менга ўша хатни кўрсатинг. 9. Мен улар билан гаплашмадим. 10. Мен қаламимни топа олмаяпман. 11. Бу инглизча китоб. 12. Кеча кун бўйи ёмғир ёғди. 13. Ҳар бир студентда афғат бўлиши керак. Сизники қайси? 14. Менинг хонам жуда ёруғ. Дераза очиқ. 15. У паркида. 16. Мен уларни вокзалда учратдим. 17. У унга сурат кўрсатди. 18. Мен у ҳақида ўқидим. 19. Бу хат сизга. 20. Унинг катта акаси Тошкентда яшайди. 21. Менинг ҳамма қаламларим қаламдонда. 22. Унинг иккала укаси ўша ерда яшайди. 23. Бу китоб меники. 24. Мен қаламимни синдириб қўйдим. Менга ўзингизникини бериб туринг. 25. Улар бизга ўларнинг китобларини беришди.

10. Translate into English.

1. У йиқилиб тушди. 2. Мен янги пальто сотиб оладим. 3. Улар бир-бирини 2 йилдан бери билишади. Улар бир-бирларини тез-тез кўриб туришади. 4. Бу ёш йигит менинг укам. 5. Бу китоб меники, униси — сизники. 6. Бу жуда қизиқ китоб экан. 7. Кеча бу ерга ким келди? 8. Бу одам ким? 9. Хатни кимга кўрсатдингиз? 10. Бу афғат кимники? 11. Нима бўлди? 12. У қандай савол сўради? 13. Менинг ёнимда ўтирган одам менинг инглиз тили ўқитувчиси. 14. У менга бир неча савол берди. 15. Менга оғина сув бериш. — Марҳамат. 16. Сиз бу китобни ястаган магазиндан сотиб олишингиз мумкин. 17. Ҳар қандай одам бунни айтиб бериши мумкин. 18. Менинг билетим йўқ. 19. Бугун менинг ишга кўп эмас.

11. Find the prepositional and define the functions of them.

1. I am a student. 2. He has not yet seen us. 3. Where is my umbrella? 4. It came from the yard. 5. Don't wake up the child.

It is soundly asleep. 6. His story is interesting. 7. I have seen their house. 8. Whose book is this? 9. This is a cap. 10. She fell down and hurt herself. 11. I myself saw the man. 12. The pupils spoke to one another. 13. We liked each other from our first meeting. 14. That was pleasant. 15. These are our friends. 16. Who lives in this house? 17. What did you see there? 18. The boy who is speaking is my brother. 19. Nobody was here to help me. 20. I saw nothing interesting there. 21. I have no English lesson today. 22. Somebody is crying. 23. Have you got any bread? 24. Any pupil can read it. 25. There is something on the table. 26. Take anything you want. 27. Much was said about it. 28. Mary spoke at the meeting. 29. Say little and do much. 31. Each was given a present. 32. All students have to take examinations. 33. I want to know all about her. 34. Both girls came to see me. 35. The whole world knows this famous writer. 36. One must try to do one's best. 37. He has a few friends. 38. I have read both. 39. We have all been informed about it. 40. All is ready.

REVISION EXERCISES ON PRONOUNS

12. Find the personal and demonstrative pronouns from the following text.

Pinecchio waited for the snail three hours. At last she came back with a gold plate on her head. There was bread, a chick and four apples on the plate.

«This is your breakfast», she said. The puppet was very glad to see these good things. He began to eat them.

Suddenly the Fairy came into the room. «You were a bad boy again», the Fairy said. «But I think it was for the last time».

«I am very sorry», said Pinecchio.

«I shall be a good boy — and I shall learn well».

The Fairy was very glad. She said to Pinecchio at the end of the year:

«Tomorrow you will not be a wooden puppet, you will be a boy! Tell your schoolmates to come tomorrow. They will have breakfast in our house. I shall make two hundred cups of milk. I shall buy a hundred cakes and five hundred sweets. We shall sing, dance and play» (C. Collody).

13. Open the brackets.

1. (he, she) pulled his net out of the sea. 2. He put (his, her, our) hand into the net and pulled out (any, some) fish. 3. I shall put (you, yours, your) in the frying-pan with the (other, another) fish. 4. He legged the fisherman with (his, hers, he) eyes. 5. Tomorrow (you, your) must come to (our, ours) breakfast. 6. That is the country for (me, mine). 7. I shall tell (yours, you, your) at once, (mine, my, I) little readers. 8. When Pinecchio came up to (his, him) house in which Candlewich lived (he, him) knocked at the door.

14. Translate into Uzbek.

1. I was at home yesterday. 2. Is there only a pot of flowers on your window-sill? 3. Is there anything else on his plate? 4. Tell mother of yours that she had better get out of here. 5. Where did you see that book of his? 6. He comes here every day. 7. I have some friends living in Moscow. They write me letters. 8. Is there a letter for me? — No, there is not. 9. There are no richer art museums in this country than of than Leningrad. 10. Is this poor puppet alive or dead? — said the child, (C. C.) 11. We shall come tomorrow. Then you will be dead and your mouth will be open. 12. Do I know him? He is my father! Will you take me to him? Is he alive?

15. Fill in the blanks with appropriate pronouns.

1. «Have you . . . little paper? . . . asked . . . friend the store-keeper . . . must write a letter». 2. . . . was very pretty and . . . was the first time that Benny saw a person who wasn't taller than 3. Stuart took the spoons but . . . did not like 4. May . . . help . . . ? And he offered arm. 5. . . . voice was weak and . . . mother did not hear 6. The owners of . . . boats, boys and grown men, watched . . . ships and all the time ran around the pond. 7. When the conductor came up to friend took one of . . . dimes out of . . . purse. 8. Open the door! . . . am the old man who brought . . . to . . . country. 9. The poor donkeys stood and . . . heads were down and . . . tails were between the legs.

16. Make up sentences using the following pronouns.

her, their, it, its, them, him, mine, his, you, theirs, some, any, no, none, ours, hers, I, these, those, such, somebody, nobody, yourself, itself, they, other, their, she, we, our.

17. Make these sentences interrogative.

1. There are some cats in the yard. 2. I want to eat some bread. 3. He bought some ties. 4. He wants some more pudding. 5. He knows something about this film. 6. They found it somewhere. 7. There are some pictures in this book. 9. You saw someone there. 10. He gave you some milk.

18. Add *some* or *any* as required.

1. I don't think there is . . . one here who can speak French. 2. There is . . . tea in the kitchen but there isn't . . . milk. 3. Put . . . bread on the table we shall need . . . more. 4. I like those roses. Please, give me . . . What a pity there aren't . . . red ones. 5. He asked me for . . . ice but I can't find 6. We had . . . tea but there wasn't . . . sugar to put in it. 7. There aren't . . . matches left. We must buy . . . more. 8. I can't eat . . . more

potatoes but I should like . . . more beans. 9. You can't have . . . more dates because I want . . . for myself.

15. Replace the words given in bold type by pronouns.

1. John gave the book to Ann. 2. Ann bought some sweets for mother. 3. Alec and Mary gave some chocolates to my sister and me. 4. My brother and I told Kate about our journey last week. 5. You and I must give a present to Nick. 6. Ann and Nick gave a cake to my brother. 7. Show the book to Mary. 8. Ann told Mary to go to the cinema. 9. My friend and I knew all about Ann. 10. Ann came here with John.

THE NUMERAL

1. Define the types of numerals according to their structure,

sixty-two, three, eighty-one, four, twenty-eight, five, one thousand and one, two, two million, seventy-one, thirty-nine, one hundred and twenty-three, ten, two hundred and seven, eleven, ninety-two, twelve, a million, six, billion, one hundred and twenty-nine, eight.

2. Find cardinal and ordinal numerals (from these sentences) and translate them into Uzbek.

1. In one corner stood a huge summer-flowering magnolia, a tower of dark foliage, splashed here and there with milk-white blossoms. 2. «And so this is your first visit to Chicago», he observed. (Th. D.). 3. Two taxis took them to the station. (P. A.). 4. And as the first was his first cousin, the second his second cousin, the third his brother-in-law and the fourth his uncle by marriage, this conversational versatility certainly served in one sense to create a happy family. (Ch.). 5. When a girl leaves her home at eighteen, she does one of two things. (Th. D.). 6. One evening in July, 1846, a few acquaintances met at Professor Fabrizi's house in Florence to discuss plans for future political work. (V.). 7. On the second floor there were the managerial offices, to which, after some inquiry, she was now directed. (Th. D.). 8. Two big tears stole from her eyes and a warm smile eased the wrinkles of her face. (P. A.). 9. He adored his mother, as it was his first travel. (G.). 10. At eleven o'clock of another evening, perhaps two weeks later, he was at the midnight offering of a loaf—waiting patiently. (Th. D.). 11. The first thing that caught his eyes was the big house on the left. (P. A.).

3. Form ordinal numerals from the following cardinal numerals.

42, 37, 1, 21, 11, 2, 38, 59, 65, 76, 3, 93, 103, 8, 300, 703, 433, 1000, 1.000.000.

4. Write the following dates in English.

1977 йил 8 март

1968 йилнинг 1 сентябрида

1978 йил 1 май
1976 йил 12 апрель

Бугун чоршанба, 1978 йили
19 апрели.

5. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. — Сизнинг укангиз нечанчи курсда ўқийди? — У учинчи курсда ўқийди. 2. Бизнинг гуруҳамиз студентлари 130-хонада имтиҳон топширапти. 3. Неча ёшга кирдингиз? — 22 га. 4. Менинг синглим 1967 йилининг 25 июнида туғилган. 5. 12 апрель космонавтика кун ҳисобланади. 1961 йил 12 апрелда СССР граждани Юрий Алексеевич Гагарин космосга парвоз қилди. 6. Сизнинг неча инглизча китобингиз бор? — Унта. 7. 1979 йилда республикамизнинг азамат пахтакорлари 5.760.000 тонна оқ олтин топширдилар. 8. Дўстларимнинг икkitаси Тошкент давлат чет тиллар педагогика институтида ўқийди. 9. Сиз институтга қачон келасиз? — Мен институтга соат 12 да келаман. 10. Бир ойда неча кун бор? — Ўттиз ёки ўттиз бир кун, февраль ойида эса 28 ёки 29 кун бор.

THE ADVERB

1. Define the types of adverbs according to their structure and write them in columns.

just, perfectly, well, badly, ever, yet, already, still, never, soon, presently, late, early, always, sometimes, often, seldom, slowly, forward, here, there, then, long, enough, at once, at last, fast, hardly, today, tomorrow, backward, accordingly, rather, too, when, frequently, easily, quickly, rarely, proudly, before, now, suddenly, happily, etc.

2. Make adverbs from the adjectives *bad, noble, wicked, kind, hurried, soft, pleasant, wise, sweet and proper*.

Supply different Adverbs: — The bird sings (manner). I expect a letter (Time). The boy is (place). The boy was (Deg.) drowsed. The soldier fought (manner). Speak (manner). The Dean spoke (manner).

3. Write the adverbs derived from the following adjectives with the help of the suffix *-ly*.

hard, perfect, present, late, slow, recent, rare, according, wide, bright, loud, quick, frequent, proud, happy.

4. Answer the questions, using the adverbs.

1. Does your friend know English well or badly? 2. Do you come home early or late? 3. Do you write Russian perfectly or imperfectly? 4. Does your brother prepare his homework always or not? 5. Do you go to the cinema often or seldom? 6. Are you going out of town today or tomorrow? 7. Why do you usually go to the Institute? 8. Do you speak English well or badly? 9. Do you like to walk slowly or fast? 10. Do you get up early or late? 11. Do

you meet your schoolmates often or seldom? 12. Have you finished this work today or did you finish it yesterday? 13. Does it rain in spring seldom or often? 14. Did they live happily or unhappily? 15. Haven't you eaten since yesterday or since today? 16. Do you like to get up early or late? 17. Is your mother still in the hospital or is she already at home? 18. Have you seen this film before or today? 19. Have you already finished playing chess or have you not yet?

5. Use the degrees of the adverbs given in brackets.

1. Am I speaking loud enough or shall I speak . . . (loud). 2. Yesterday he came home . . . than usual (late). 3. We all ran pretty fast but Sam ran . . . than me, Dick, ran . . . however (quickly, fast). 4. I like this picture . . . of all (well). 5. Speak . . . please (loud). 6. If you come . . . please (early) bring us this book. 7. He kept . . . to the road (close). 8. We walked . . . as usual (fast). 9. Let's go . . . (fast) my friend said. 10. I told Ann the news . . . that night (late). 11. The girl came . . . to me (close). 12. . . . We went to black Vrederdorp to see my brother (late). 13. You must work . . . (hard). 14. We felt . . . (happily). 15. My brother prefer to walk . . . (slowly). 16. I meet my friends . . . than my brother (rarely) 17. Don't come . . . than we come (late). 18. He was there . . . than we thought (long).

6. Translate into English using the adverbs.

1. Улар уни тез-тез ўзларининг кечаларига таклиф қилишди. 2. Мен бу хатни кеча олдим. 3. Менинг катта онам инглизчани яхши билади. 4. У узоқ ва қаттиқ қичқирди. 5. Биз жуда эрта келдик. 6. Мистер Сэндфорд ҳали ҳам касалхонада. У ҳали ҳам касал. 7. Қиринг, марҳамат. Менинг онам сизни кўришдан доимо хурсанд. 8. Менинг синглимнинг музика дарси бор. 9. У аввал тишини тозалади, сўнгра душ қабул қилди ва сочиққа арғиниб, ҳозиргина чиқиб кетди. 10. Соат етти ярим. Мен гимнастика машқларини қилиб бўлдим. 11. Менинг катта акам институтга автобусда боради ва у ҳеч қачон кеч қолмайди. 12. Кеча биз жуда кеч келдик. 13. Горькийнинг асарлари бутун дунёга маълумдир.

7. Put in the adverbs: *still, yet, already*.

1. Is he . . . in the hospital? 2. The father is . . . having cup of tea while the children are . . . talking over their porridge. 3. When my friend came I was . . . doing my homework. 4. It was six o'clock but I hadn't finished my homework 5. Is Mr. Sandford . . . ill? 6. Is he . . . asleep? 7. I have . . . finished translating this work. 8. Where is your friend? — He is . . . on his way to us. 9. He is . . . doing his homework. 10. My friend asked if I was going for a walk. I answered that I haven't finished helping my mother 11. We like to walk in evenings. It is evening now and we are . . . walking. 12. When my parents came home I

was . . . preparing my lesson. 13. Arithmetic was . . . very difficult for Lee. 14. We were . . . angry with each other. 15. Haven't you finished eating. 16. «Goodbye, missis», I called. But the car was . . . far away. 17. Have you . . . found your book? 18. Ann's grandmother was . . . waiting for us. 19. When I got to the place, he was . . . in bed? 20. «For me to live in South Africa has . . . come to an end» thought I.

8. Put the adverbs: *already, usually, always, yet, still, never, ever, just, often, sometimes* in their proper place.

1. I have been to London. 2. I get up at 7 o'clock, do my morning exercises, wash my face and hands, clean my teeth and have breakfast. 2. I have dinner at the canteen. 3. In spring it rains. 4. I come home at six. Now it is six. I have come. 5. Have you been to London? 6. He came from school and he is doing the lesson. 7. I could talk about everything with Mr. Lanny, a coloured teacher. (A.) 8. At the end of class Adams invited me to his room to look at his book. 10. «I've been to a big town and I've been on a train» my friend told us. 11. When we got back dinner had been ready. 12. I felt tired, but the park benches said: «For whites only» (A.) 13. I meet policemen at night. 14. I learned where the black teachers lived.

THE VERB

1. Define the morphological composition of the verbs.

To speak, to write, to rewrite, to look after, to decide, to go away, to lay, to leave, to spring, to whitewash, to tongue-tie, to sweeten, to broadcast, to equalize, to nickname, to misunderstand, to outcry, to eye, to name, to hand, to bring, to hate, to befriend, to retell, to decompose, to know, to excuse, to descend, to overdo, to disobey, to unbind, to win, to notice, to comfort, to move, to return, to disappear, to associate, to change, to strengthen, to volunteer, to push, to breathe, to lift, to turn, to recover, to start, to tremble, to learn, to fix, to keep, to believe, to realize, to answer.

2. Point out *notional, semi-notional and auxiliary verbs*.

On Saturday she paid another four dollars and pocketed her fifty dollars in despair. The speaking acquaintanceship which she formed with some of the girls at the shop discovered her the fact that they had more of their earnings to use for themselves than she did. They had young men of the kind whom she, since her experience with Drouet, felt above, who look them about. She came to thoroughly dislike the light-headed young fellows of the shop. Not one of them had a show of refinement. She saw only their workday side.

There came a day when the first premonitory blast of winter swept over the city. It scudded the fleecy clouds in the heavens,

trailed long, thin steamers of smoke from the tall stacks, and raced about the street and corners in ship and sudden puffs.

Carrie now felt the problem of winter clothes. What was she to do? She had no winter jacket, no hat, no shoes. It was difficult to speak to Minnie about this, but at last she summoned the courage.

«I don't know what I'm going to do about clothes», she said one evening when they were together, «I need a hat». Minnie looked serious. «Why don't you keep part of your money and buy yourself one?» she suggested, worried, over the situation which the withholding of Carrie's money would create.

«I'd like to for a week or two, if you don't mind», ventured Carrie.

«Could you pay two dollars?» asked Minnie. Carrie readily acquiesced, glad to escape the trying situation, and liberal now that she saw a way out. She was elated and began figuring at once. She needed what first of all. How Minnie explained to Hanson she never knew. He said nothing at all, but there were thoughts in the air which left disagreeable impressions. The new arrangement might have worked if sickness had not intervened. It blew up cold after a rain one afternoon when Carrie was still without a jacket. She came out of the warm shop at six and shivered as the wind struck her. In the morning she was sneezing, and down town made it worse. That day her bones ached and she felt light-headed.

Towards evening she felt very ill, and when she reached home was not hungry. Minnie noticed her drooping actions and asked her about herself.

«I don't know», said Carrie. «I feel real bad» (Th. Dreiser).

3. Explain the use of each auxiliary in the following sentences.

I shall go. The cabbage is grown. Karim will speak to him. He has written a letter. I do think so. Susan shall knit. He has spoken to him, but will remind him again. I was pleased. You will again see it. Will you go for me?

4. State whether the verbs are transitive or intransitive. Translate into Uzbek.

1. Carrie said nothing, but went over her work. (Th. D.) 2. Neither of us mentioned him when we woke on the morning after his death. (G. G.) 3. The old man laughed awkwardly and rubbed the counter hard. (P. A.) 4. In a few minutes the sailor came back with something in his hands which Arthur could not distinctly see for the darkness. (V.) 5. When we got to the villa in it was five o'clock and I went out where we washed the cars, to take a shower. (E. H.) 6. He hurried to Madison street and boarded a horse-car, which carried him to Ogden Place in half an hour. (Th. D.) 7. I asked them in my bad French whether I could accompany them (G. G.) 8. When I arrived here I spoke to the stationmaster, who

collected my ticket. (P. A.) 9. The Gadily certainly knew how to make personal enemies. He had arrived in Florence in August, and by the end of October three fourths of the committee which had invited him had shared Martinis' opinion. (V.) 10. The girls from the officers' house had left early that morning, she said. (E. H.) 11. Carrie could not say anything else, but somehow this development shocked her. (Th. D.) 12. When I entered the room I saw that Pyle wasn't there. (G. G.) 13. If he were too late they would have to postpone the visit till another night and she did not want to do that. (P. A.) 14. Katie was waiting for her mistress, and on hearing what had happened, ran for warm water and other necessaries. (V.) 15. They fought in the dark in the rain and a counter-attack of scared men from the second line drove them back (E. H.) 16. Carrie had prepared a good dinner at the flat, but after his ride. Hurstwood was in a solemn and reflective mood. (Th. D.)

Modal Verbs: Can and May

3. Translate into English using the modal verb *can*.

1. Наҳотки, у Аҳмадга турмушга чиқди? У Аҳмадни яхши кўрмас эдику? 2. Наҳотки, сизга шу қиз ёқмади? У жуда чиройли ва хушбичим. 3. Наҳотки, сиз мени эслай олмайсиз? Биз сиз билан Москвада учрашган эдик. 4. Наҳотки, сизга бу фильм ёқмади? У менга жуда ёқди. 5. У ёдидан чиқармаган бўлиши керак. Мен унга бу ҳақда кеча айтганман. 6. У кечикиб келмаган бўлиши керак, чунки у кечикишни жуда ёмон кўради. 7. Сиз уни таний оласиз. У сиз билан Киевда бир хонада яшаган экан.

6. Say the following in the future tense.

1. She can cook very well. 2. Jack couldn't go abroad alone. 3. I think he might have committed the crime. 4. I can go skating when it snows. 5. My mother can help me with my English. 6. She can pass her examination. 7. We can cross the street with the children here. 8. He can't sing as well as his sister today. 9. My sister cannot tell a story to my little brother. 10. Henry and Alec cannot give a cake to me and my wife. 11. My friend and I could not tell John about our journey last week.

7. Translate into Uzbek.

1. May I ask what Mr. Sandford must do today? He may not have learned the news. 3. May I ask you to read this sentence once more? 4. Don't be angry with him. He may have done it by mistake. 5. My friend Jack might have walked a long distance, he looks tired. 6. I don't believe that he may have done this work in two days. 7. May I smoke here?—Do, please. 8. A faint wind moaned through the trees and George thought that it might rain. 9. Let's ring him up! He may be at home now. He comes home at 2 o'clock every day.

8 Read and translate the following dialogue into Uzbek.

A man is having breakfast at an English hotel. He takes a drink from a cup and calls the waiter.

Waiter: — What can I do for you, sir?

Customer: — Can you tell me, is this tea or coffee?

Waiter: — Can you tell the difference by the taste?

Customer: — No, I can't.

Waiter: — Well, sir. If you can't tell the difference, what does it matter which it is?

9. Fill in the blanks with modal verbs *may* and *can*.

1. He *may* have forgotten that we were to meet at the entrance.
2. She *may* keep the money till Monday, I don't need it now.
3. What *can* I do for you? — asked the doctor.
4. *may* I ask you to do me a favour?
5. You don't think we *can* go out and kill half a chicken, do you?

Must and Its Equivalents

10. Paraphrase the following sentences using the modal verb *must*.

1. ~~It is necessary for me~~ to ring my teacher up.
2. It is necessary for the children to leave the house.
3. It is necessary for her to write her parents a letter at once.
4. It is necessary for me to tell you about my plans.
5. It is probably an Indian music.
6. That is probably the best cinema here.
7. This is probably the newspaper which Ann wants.
8. Ann is probably ready for the journey.
9. This is probably Ann's note-book.
10. The children are probably very happy now.
11. This is probably the day you waited for.

11. Translate into English using the modal verb *must* and its equivalent to face to.

1. Мен бу йил жуда зўр бериб ишлашим керак, чунки мен гурупадан орқада қолиб кетдим.
2. Биз вақтни ўтказмаслигимиз керак.
3. Мен эртага вақтли туришимга тўғри келади, чунки соат 7 да вокзалга боришим керак.
4. Сиз бу китобни ўқимаган бўлсангиз керак. Сизга керакли гаплар шу китобда бор. Уни топиб ўқишингизга тўғри келади.
5. Бу қондан яна тушутириб беришингизга тўғри келади. У жуда қийин экан.
6. Кўчада қор ёгапти. Сиз психикроқ кийиниб олишингизга тўғри келади.
7. Мен ундан кечирим сўрашимга тўғри келди, чунки айб менда.
8. Сиз у билан яхшилаб гаплашиб олишингиз керак.

12. Translate into English using the modal verb *must*.

1. У бизни институт олдига кутаётган бўлиши керак.
2. Унинг талаффузи ёмон. У талаффузи устида кўп ишлаши керак.
3. Мен бу ерда эрталабгача қолишим керак.
4. У машининг шартини тушунмаган бўлса керак, шунинг учун у уни нотўғри бажарган.
5. Лекция-

ни ҳамма тушунган бўлса керак, чунки Қаримов лекцияни жуда яхши ўқиди. 6. Бизнеснинг телеграммамани олишмаган бўлса керак, шунинг учун улар бизни кўтиб олишга чиқишмаган. 7. Ўқитувчининг ҳовлига кирганини ҳеч ким сезмаган бўлса керак. 8. У бу ерга келиши кераклигини ёдидан чиқарган бўлса керак, аёқ ҳолда у аллақачон келган бўлар эди. 9. Сиз унинг маслаҳатига қиришингиз керак. 10. Менинг гапларимни у эслаётган бўлса керак.

13. Fill in the blanks with *to be to*, *to have to*.

It looks like raining. You ... to put on your coat. 2. Ann couldn't meet me at the station. I ... to have arrived a day later. 3. He must have forgotten that we ... to meet at the entrance of the theatre. 4. I couldn't find engaged room as I ... to come back two days later. 5. I left my pen at home. I ... to write the dictation with a pencil. 6. All junior officers ... to report to the colonel at once. 7. Soldiers ... to salute their officers. 8. We were wet. We ... to change our shoes and clothes. 9. Nobody met me when I came. I ... to arrive by the six o'clock train. 10. Why are you so late? Didn't you get my letter saying that we ... to have our meeting at 10 o'clock?

14. Try to understand the following dialogue and retell it, using the modal verb *must* and its equivalents.

Mother: Stand up a minute. Let me see your clothes.

Boy: What's wrong with them? Are they getting too small for me?

Mother: No, there's nothing wrong with the size. When you were a little boy I had to buy you new clothes every six months. Look at the dirt on that suit. You mustn't go about like that. You must have that suit cleaned.

Boy: I had this suit cleaned only two months ago.

Mother: Well, it will have to be cleaned again.

15. Use the following word-combinations in your own sentences.

must go home, have to take a taxi, is to make a report, must write an article, have to wait for, are to meet him at the station.

16. Give answers to the following questions.

1. What must you do if your room is dark? 2. When do you have to put on the light in your room? 3. How many books may be taken at a time from the public library? 4. What will you have to do if you are in a hurry? 5. What kind of books can you read? 6. What must you do if you want to get a room at a hotel? 7. Whom must you address if you want to get some information about the streets you can't find? 8. What can you do if you don't like to go downstairs to have dinner at the restaurant?

17. Change the modal verbs in the following sentences by their equivalents.

1. She could understand everything. 2. She can do it very well.

3. He must move the furniture himself. 4. You must change your shoes. 5. Ann must go to the park now. 6. My girl-friend Ann can improve her position. 7. She must not tell her brother such things. 8. He can pick a lot of cotton in this field. 9. He cannot meet his friend at the station. 10. He couldn't send a telegram to his parents. 11. We must take a taxi. We are late.

Ought and Should

18. Explain the use of the modal verb *ought* and translate the sentences into Uzbek.

1. You ought to go out and walk on a nice day like this. 2. Your head is better than mine, Jack, what ought Ann to do? 3. The child ought to be with his mother. 4. He is too clever. He ought to ask something more suited to him. 5. A man like that oughtn't to be in business at all. 6. Perhaps he ought to have a talk to him about it at first. 7. The doctor said he ought to stay in bed. 8. Jack thought Ann oughtn't to say such things. 9. Your friend ought to be ashamed of himself. 10. Jack ought to have more respect for his sister.

19. Translate into English using *ought*.

1. Сиз катталарни ҳурмат қилишингиз керак. 2. Сиз кўчада тима кўрганлигингизни айтганингиз яхши. 3. Уни бунчалик ҳақорат қилманг. Сиз унинг ёшини ҳурмат қилишингиз керак. 4. Сизнинг саволларингиз мени жуда ажаблантиряпти. Буни сизнинг ўзингиз билишингиз керак. 5. Сиз фақат меҳмонлар билан бирга бўлсангиз керак деб ўйлаган эдим. 6. Сиз бу кишини биласизми? — У ҳам Москва, чет тиллар институтида ўқиган. Сиз уни билишингиз керак. 7. Нима қилиш керак бўлса, ҳаммасини бажардим. 8. Бошқа студентлар қандай ўқиши керак бўлса, мен ҳам шундай ўқидим.

20. Fill in the blanks with *should* or *must*. Translate into Uzbek.

1. You . . . have done your exercises at home. Now listen to me, please! 2. They . . . have studied English more thoroughly. It will be difficult for them later on. 3. He . . . have spoken to her everything. She says she knows about it. 4. You . . . have taken your opera glasses. You can't see anything. 5. Ann looked clever but she . . . be easy to deal with in money matters. 6. I . . . gladly do it for him but I am too busy today. 7. You . . . not eat so much bread. It is not good for your health. 8. People . . . not cross the street here. 9. You . . . follow his advice. He loves you very much. 10. I . . . have taken my spectacles. I cannot see anything.

21. Explain the use of the modal verb *should* and translate the sentences into Uzbek.

1. „Certainly not“, said the major. «You should go on leave. You should go to Rome, Naples, Sicily—» (E. H.) 2. «I wonder»,

Gemma said, half to herself, «if he knows the people think that about him». «Why shouldn't he know? Do you think it is not true?» (V.) 3. «Oh, I don't know whether I can get up and say, off here», she said bashfully. «Well, I don't know why you shouldn't. It'll be easier here than it will be there». (Th. D.) 4. «Wait a minute», Rinaldi said. «Perhaps we should have a drink». He opened his trunk and took out a bottle. (E. H.) 5. «You see, the training of children is such a serious thing, and it means so much to them to be surrounded from the very beginning with good influence that I should have thought the holier a man's vocation and the purer his life, the more fit he is to be a father. (V.) 6. «I don't know why people shouldn't spend when they have it», said Mrs. Vance (Th. D.) 7. «You should not have gone up to college so soon; you were tired out with sick-nursing and being up at night». (V.) 8. «You should go to the hospital then», the doctor said. «I will dress and go there right away myself. (E. H.) 9. «No, it's your wife. She brings me luck. Why shouldn't she win?» (Th. D.) 10. Then I realized that I should help him with the things and went down. (E. H.)

22. State whether *should* is modal or auxiliary.

1. You shouldn't have said that, my friend. 2. We told them that we should inform them about everything. 3. But for the headache I should have enjoyed the performance. 4. You should not have come early, now you will have to wait. 5. It is impossible that I shouldn't have spoken with him about it. 6. It is necessary that students should take part in public life. 7. I should have taken spectacles. I don't see anything. 8. I suggest that he should go home for a while.

23. Use *should* or *have (to)* with the correct form of the infinitive in brackets.

1. Why . . . she (to know) where he is? 2. Although it was pleasant to him, he . . . (to leave) the concert. 3. She . . . not (to return) the money so soon. We could have waited. 4. We were very far from the city. We . . . (to cover) about thirty kilometres. 5. Never forget that we . . . always (to think) of others and work for others. 6. «Why didn't you come before?» he said. «You . . . (to come), instead of waiting?» 7. Why do you ask her opinion? You have worked here longer, you . . . (to know) better. 8. I have left my book at home. I . . . (to go) home to bring it to the lesson. 9. He . . . (to take) the floor and (to speak) in favour of the proposal.

24. Translate into English using *should*.

1. Биз мажлисга кечикдик. Биз вақтлироқ келишимиз керак эди. 2. Сиз ундан қарда яшашлигини сўраб олишингиз керак эди. 3. У деразани бунчалик тез ёзмалиги ва хонани яхшироқ қараш керак эди. 4. Сиз бу ҳақда у билан гаплашишингиз керак эди. 5. Албатта, бизга ёрдам берарди. 6. Сиз арзимаган нарсаларга бунчалик ҳафа бўлмаслигингиз керак. 7. У хўйлагини қамангизда

дашмоқ қилиши керак эди. 7. Улар бу ишни анча илгарди бажаришлари керак эди. 8. Конференция кеча бўлиши керак эди, лекин бўлмади. 9. Сиз унга ёрдам беришингизга керак, у жуда зарарчаган-ку. 10. Сизлар «Сўна» романини аллақачон ўқиган бўлишларингиз керак эди. Бу китоб инглиз тилида бир неча марта нашр қилинган. 11. У менга касал бўлганлигини айтиши керак эди. 12. «Мен бу қудай ҳолатни бой бермаслигим керак эди» у ўзини ўзи койди. 13. Мен буни сиз учун бажонидил бажаришим керак эди, лекин ҳозир жуда бандман. 14. У ўз соғаниши жуда эҳтиёт қилиши керак.

Need and Dare

25. Fill in the blanks with the modal verbs *need* and *dare*.

1. You ... not answer. I can see. 2. I ... the money and I ... somebody to take it to his place. 3. We ... touch what you propose with a pole. 4. I ... go and tell him, you go and tell him. 5. I ... say he might have let one or two of his houses. 6. She had disappeared and had ... not ask for her again. 7. Don't forget to bring the newspaper tomorrow, I ... it for my English lessons. 8. Mr. Thomson is very kind. You ... not be afraid of asking any questions you like. 9. You may keep the book I've given you. I don't ... it yet. 10. Must I send him a telegram? No, ... not.

26. Translate into English using the modal verb *need*.

1. Сизни бу ерга келишингизнинг ҳожати йўқ. Биз ҳаммамиз Пушкин номли истироҳат боғида учрашамиз. 2. Менга бундай гапларнинг кераги йўқ. 3. Сизни бунчалик ҳавотир олишингизнинг ҳожати йўқ. У албатта ўз вақтида келади. 4. Менга пул жуда ҳам зарур. 5. Бу китобларни у ерга олиб бориш учун менга бир киши керак. 7. Бугун Карим билан албатта учрашим керак. Ундан кўп нарсаларни сўраб олишим зарур. 8. Бу тексти ҳаммасини кўчириб ёзиш шарт эмас. Фақат сўроқ талларингизга кўчириб ёзинг.

Shall, Will and Would

27. Analyse the meaning of the modal verb *shall* and translate the sentences into Uzbek.

1. He shall go there whether he wants it or not. 2. My daughter shall not be worried. I shall help her. 3. You shall not go there if I can help you. 4. You shall get this book I think. 5. He shall come, believe me. 6. My son shall get five examination. He is very clever and hard-working. 7. You shall see him in Moscow. 8. As long as I am alive you shall not suffer of anything. 9. There shall be no difficulties about the tickets. You shall get as much as you like. 10. You shall meet him at the entrance.

28. Translate into English using the modal verbs *will* and *would*.

1. У бу ерга қилишни ҳеч истамас эди. 2. Агар сиз менниг бу ерда қилишмини истамасангиз, мен ҳозир кетаман. 3. У нима дер экан, агар мен унга бу ҳақда гапирсам. 4. Агар сиз инглиз тилини ўрганишни хоҳласангиз, мен сизга уни ўргатаман. 5. Мен бир ой давомида нима қилишни планлаштирган бўлсам, ҳаммасини бажардим. 6. Мен сизнинг илтимосингизни бажара олмайман, лекин сиз мени тўғри тушунишингизни истайман. 7. Мен жуда соғман, врачга боришни истайман.

29. Fill in the blanks with suitable modal verbs.

1. He ... have forgotten that they ... to meet at the station. 2. He ... have been out, that's why he did not answer our telephone call. 3. It is a pity they ... not come to our place. 4. Ann ... keep the money till Monday, I don't ... it now. 5. The train ... not start in time. 6. «What ... I do for you?» — asked the boy. 7. You ... have your hair cut, it's too long. 8. Tell that man he ... not smoke here, he ... smoke in the smoking — room. 9. You ... go out in this rain you ... put on your rain — coat. 10. You ... ring up the girl, she always comes at this time.

30. Retell the following dialogue, paying attention to the use of modal verbs.

At a hotel restaurant

A customer finished his dinner and called the waiter.

Customer: Do you remember that last year I had a nice dinner at your hotel — of course, I ought to have paid for it, but I couldn't pay and you had to throw me out like a homeless dog.

Waiter: I'm sorry, sir. I'm sure you'll be able to pay now.

Customer: You needn't worry. It's quite all right. But I'm afraid, I'll have to trouble you to do it again.

31. Open the brackets and use the suitable modal verb.

1. If you (must, need, to have to) my help you (should, ought, must) to call me by the phone. 2. Anyone (can, must, may) show you the way to the Institute. 3. If you (may, must, should, can) not come, I shall (to have to, ought to) offer the ticket to somebody else.

REVISION EXERCISES ON THE MODAL VERBS

32. Analyse the meaning of the modal verbs.

SPEAKING FOR INFORMATION

Tourist: How long is this lake?

Passer-by: It must be more than twenty miles long.

Tourist: Twenty miles! It can't be so long as that?

Passer-by: I think it may be about twelve.

Tourist: It mustn't be more than four.

Passer-by: Indeed, sir, it can't be more than four.
Tourist: Well! I don't think you know anything about the matter.
Passer-by: And right you are, sir, for I see it for the first time
in my life.

OLD GOSSIPS

- Mrs. A.: The Browns must have been at the Zoo yesterday. I heard Mrs. Brown mentioned «trained deer» when speaking to her husband.
Mrs. C.: Mr. Brown is a musician so they may have been talking about somebody's «trained ear». Don't you think so?
Mrs. D.: The Browns go to their country house on Sundays. She may have told her husband: «Find about the train, dear».
Mrs. Brown (approaching them). Sorry to say you are all wrong. I returned to town last night and found the pavement was all wet and glistening. «I think it rained here» I told my husband. So there you are.

* * *

Napoleon: Lieutenant.
Lieutenant (encouragingly): General.
Napoleon: I cannot persuade this lady to give me much information; but there can be no doubt that the man who tricked you out of your charge was, as she admitted to you, her brother.
Lieutenant (triumphantly): What did I tell you, general! What did I tell you!
Napoleon: You must find that man. Your honour is at stake; and the fate of the campaign, the destiny of France, of Europe, of humanity, perhaps, may depend on the information those dispatches contain.
Lieutenant: Yes, I suppose they really are rather serious (as if this had hardly occurred to him before).
Napoleon (energetically): They are so serious, sir, that if you do not recover them, you will be degraded in the presence of your regiment.
Lieutenant: The regiment won't like that. I can tell you.
Napoleon: Personally I am sorry for you. I would willingly hush up the affair if it were possible. But I shall be called to account for not acting on the dispatches. I shall have to prove to all the world what the consequences may be to you. I am sorry; but you see that I cannot help myself.
Lieutenant: (goodnatureably): Oh, don't take it to heart General, it's really very good of you. Never mind what happens to me; I shall scrape through somehow, and we'll beat the Austrians for you, dispatches or no dispatches. I hope you won't insist on my starting

off on a mild goose chase after the fellow now. I haven't a notion where to look for him. (B. Shaw)

30. Use modal verbs and the appropriate form of the infinitive.

Retell the passages

1 «... you (to find) it, carino? Never mind; I ... (to rewrite) the passage. Possibly it has got torn up, and I have kept you all this time for nothing». (E. L.)

2. He ... (to visit) Amalfi, said the lieutenant. «I will write you carps to my family in Amalfi. They will love you like a son»

«He ... (to go) to Paiermo».

«He ... (to go) to Capri».

«I would like you to see Abruzzi and visit my family at Capracotta, said the priest (E. H.)

3. «Listen to him talk about the Abruzzi. There's more snow there than here. He doesn't want to see peasants. Let him go to centres of culture and civilization».

«He ... (to have) fine girls. I will give the addresses of places in Naples. Beautiful young girls — accompanied by their mothers. Ha! Ha! Ha!»

They all laughed.

«You ... (to go) on leave at once», the major said. (E. H.)

4. Lanny went to her and put his arm round her thin shoulders. I ... , she whispered. «I ... ».

«What is it mother? — he asked softly.

«I ... (to believe) it, Lanny, you are so big and you are a gentleman. And you are my son. I ... (to believe) it». (P. A.)

5. The short gentleman turned about towards Carrie, and she arose and came forward. «What ... I (to do) for you, miss?» he inquired, surveying her curiously. «I want to know if I ... (to get) a position», she inquired. (Th. D.)

31. Translate into English.

1. Шу ерда ўтирайлликми, ё ташқарига чиқиш ҳам мумкинми? (Э. Х.) 2. Керри кун бўйи кўрган-кечирганларини хаёлидан ўтказаркан, Друз келиши мумкинлигини эсидан чиқариб кборганди. (Т. Д.) 3. Мен урушнинг даҳшатли нарса эканини биламан, лекин биз уни охирига етказишимиз керак. (Э. Х.) 4. Биз ўзимизнинг қандай оғир аҳволда қолганимизни билдириш учун Шўр Сувага бирор кишини кбортиш керак деган ҳарорга желдик. (Ж. Л.) 5. Бўлди, бас, — деди Манера. — Тилимизга эрк бериб кбордик, тенанте ҳам хафа бўлиши мумкин. (Э. Х.) 6. Ҳаммамиз ҳам чангида қор орасидан йул очишимизга тўғри келди, музлаб қолган чаналарни ўридан кўзатишимиз ва муз тўсиқларини ёриб ўтишимиз керак эди. (Ж. Л.) 7. Гордини ўридан туриб, мен билан чиқди. — Балки, бирон нарса килиш керакдир, тенанте? Сизга ёр-

дам беролмайманми? (Э. Х.) 8. — Ҳа, яхшиси ўта қол, — деди Минни. — Барвақт туришинг керак-ку. (Т. Д.) 9. — Сизларни бу ердан олиб кетишининг ҳам йўлини топиш керак, ҳозир врачлар билан гаплашаман. Кетаётганда сизларни ҳам олиб кетаман (Э. Х.) 10. У кечқурун кўчага ёлғиз чиқиб бўлмаслигини тушуниши керак. (Т. Д.) 11. — Мен кутиб туришим мумкин, дедим мен. — Бу ерда мендан кўра оғирроқ ярадорлар бор. Аҳволим унчалик ёмонмас. (Э. Х.) 12. Иштаҳаси бўлмаса ҳам, овқат ейишга ўзини мажбур қилди, чунки яшамок учун овқат ейиш зарурлигини яхши биларди (Ж. Л.) 13. «Уйга бориб, бир оз дам олиш керак» деган фикр келди унинг хаёлига. (Т. Д.) 14. — Беси ютди — дедим, мен — бакуватроқ. Мен боришим керак. (Э. Х.) 15. — Агар яқин орада жойлашолмасам, ҳарҳолда уйга қайтиб кетсам керак, — деди Керри. (Т. Д.) 16. — Кумуш медаль бўлади деяверинг, лекин, балким, бронзага айланиб қолиши ҳам мумкин. (Э. Х.) 17. Вақт пешинга яқинлаб қолган бўлса ҳам, ҳеч нарса олмаганди. Йўқ, бориб пулни Друэга қайтариб бериши керак! (Т. Д.) 18. Кемага қараб йўл олганидан аввал сув қайнатиб ичиши керак, бу сафарнинг жуда оғир бўлишини у олдиндан биларди. (Ж. Л.) 19. — Мен сиздан пул олмаслигини керак, — деди Керри ресторанинг шинам бурчагига жойлашиб олиб, Друэ поштула букерганидан кейин. (Т. Д.) 20. — Жинни бўлманг. Сиз ундан олдинроқ ёки кейинроқ бир қадромонлик кўрсатган бўлишингиз керак, албатта. Яхшилаб эслаб кўринг. (Э. Х.) 21. Бундай кунлар кўпи билан бир ҳафта давом қилар, эрта ё кечин тамом бўлиши ҳам мумкин эди. (Ж. Л.) 22. Янги кийимларини оламнинг уйида кийиб юра олмайман деякенми? (Т. Д.) 23. Мукофотга тавсия қозонганга у қўл қўйиши керак. (Э. Х.) 24. Жонни кичик галтаклардаги ипларни улаб туриши керак. (Ж. Л.) 25. — Бирорта иш-ниш топганимда қани эди! — деди у ўнча гўлдираб. — Агар бу ерда қолсангиз топганингиз мумкин, — деди Друэ унга жавоб бериб. (Т. Д.) 26. Вестовой стаконлар келтирди ва шинанинг сезини очди. Пукаги майдаланиб кетиб, қолганини ишти ичига тушириб кборишга тўғри келди. (Э. Х.)

The Present Tense (Non-Perfect, Common Aspect)

37. Say the followings in the singular.

Model: They sit at the window. He (she) sits at the window.

1. They read well.
2. They go to school.
3. They live in England.
4. They take part in the party.
5. They see the pictures.
6. They like to read English books.
7. They work in the garden.
8. They listen to the radio.
9. They speak loudly.
10. They want to go to the Museum.
11. They are glad to see you.
12. They try to speak English.
13. They tell us interesting stories.
14. They rest in the pioneer camp.
15. They thank us for helping.
16. They are at the English lesson.
17. They promise to study better (well).
18. They teach the children English.
19. They know English and

French. 20. They come from Samarkand. 21. They enter the University. 22. They are fond of historical novels. 23. They translate the article all day long. 24. They play tennis. 25. They stop to talk. 26. They buy the tickets. 27. They learn this poem by heart. 28. They pronounce the new words. 29. They receive the newspapers. 30. They answer the questions.

36. Change the sentences into the interrogative and negative.

1. They play in the garden. 2. She goes to school. 3. I study at the Institute. 4. He likes to play tennis. 5. We are fond of reading. 6. We want to be a teacher. 7. I am interested in grammar. 8. He finished writing his report. 9. It is necessary to put an end to this pointless talk. 10. You must begin reading books. 11. He keeps her promise. 12. They speak English well. 13. We go to the camp to have a rest. 14. Nepal's policy is one of neutrality. 15. I like to go skating in winter. 16. I advise you to go there. 17. You may find this book in every library. 18. It is high time to go to the Institute. 19. You are quite well. 20. We begin to prepare for the exams. 21. The question is easy to answer. 22. It is rather hard to read her handwriting. 23. She is glad to see you. 24. There are a lot of green gardens in Fergana. 25. Your duty is washing the dishes. 26. I like her speaking English. 27. Mother takes care of her child. 28. Beauty is alive and everlasting. 29. The article deals with the cooperation between the Soviet Union and Finland. 30. I like your singing.

37. Answer the following questions.

1. Where do you study? 2. Are you going to tell me anything? 3. Will you bring me a register? 4. Does she speak English well? 5. May I take your fountain-pen? 6. Have you any questions? 7. What do you mean saying this to me? 8. Is this film worth seeing? 9. Whose report is the best one? 10. When do you do your homework? 11. Doesn't she want to recite this poem at the party? 12. Do you ask your grandmother to wake you up early in the morning? 13. Is this article ready? 14. Are you going to do the room now? 15. Does your father listen to the news every day? 16. Do you swim in the river or in the lake? 17. Is there anything to your taste on the menu? 18. Who advises you to take these books? 19. Does she leave her umbrella in the shop? 20. How much time does it take her to look after her children? 21. What do you say spending your summer holiday with me? 22. Is your brother an excellent painter? 23. Does she speak in a quiet voice? 24. Who often goes to the library? 25. Must I work at my spelling? 26. Is it difficult to do this work? 27. Does she work efficiently? 28. Are there any beautiful flowers in your garden this summer? 29. Does the sun shine as brightly at noon as in the evening?

38. Put in the missing verbs.

1. I ... from Tashkent. 2. He ... to school. 3. We ... to go to the cinema. 4. I ... to see you. 5. We ... for Leningrad. 6. My friend ... a report. 7. The students ... their lessons at 9 o'clock. 8. She ... to the Institute by bus. 9. Ahmad ... to walk in the open air. 10. My classmate ... at the Institute of foreign languages. 11. I ... to be a teacher. 12. I always ... my friends to the party. 13. He ... to speak English. 14. She ... hard. 15. I ... you to buy the flowers. 16. Dilbar ... one of the best students in our group. 17. Our family ... breakfast at 8 o'clock. 18. The teacher ... the student to do the exercise. 19. Everybody ... the spring. 20. We ... a dictionary.

39. Put these sentences into the third person singular according to the model.

Model: I go there — He goes there

1. I do this work. 2. I help you. 3. I do not tell a lie. 5. I speak English. 6. I send you a telegram. 7. I want to swim. 8. In winter I go to the skating-rink. 9. I want to buy this frock. 10. I read books. 11. I drink a cup of coffee. 12. I send a parcel. 13. I translate the text. 14. I retell the poem. 15. I go to the blackboard. 16. Every day I look through the newspapers. 17. I answer the questions. 18. I write letters. 19. I sing a song. 20. I underline some words in the sentence. 21. I call the girls. 22. I pass the exams. 23. I live in Tashkent. 24. I prefer to stay at home in such a cold day.

40. Put *do* and *does* where necessary.

1. ... you go to the park? 2. ... we go to the cinema? 3. ... he speak English? 4. ... she buy this frock? 5. ... you want to see me off? 6. ... he sing a song? 7. ... she tell a story? 8. ... you have a dictionary? 9. ... he send you a telegram? 10. ... you write a letter? 11. ... you see this film? 12. ... he want to be a doctor? 13. ... you study at the Institute? 14. ... the boys work hard? 15. ... the students help us? 16. ... you make a report? 17. ... the girl help to her mother? 18. ... the baby cry? 19. ... your brother have a child? 20. ... he return your book? 21. ... you see the new film? 22. ... he live in town? 23. ... he receive a delegation? 24. ... you want to swim? 25. ... he call you? 26. ... the children come to the lectures? 27. ... you play the piano?

41. Retell the following story using the present tense, non-perfect, common aspect.

The two friends Halima and Nazira live near each other. Nazira's family is large. She has a mother, a father, a grandmother, a grandfather and two brothers. Her grandfather and grandmother are old. They do not work. Halima's mother is a teacher. Halima's elder brother is a student. He studies at the Tashkent University.

Her younger brother is a schoolboy. He goes to the fourth form. Halima's father is a worker. He works at the plant together with Hazira's father. Hazira's family is small. She has a mother, a father and a little sister. These two families are great friends. They visit each other very often.

THE PRESENT TENSE

(Non-Perfect, Continuous Aspect)

42. Write the-ing form of the following verbs,

to read	to stay	to write	to begin
to speak	to stand	to take	to put
to wash	to work	to play	to hurry
to sit	to eat	to come	to sweep
to go	to sleep	to learn	to finish

43. Give the negative and interrogative forms of the following sentences.

1. We are having an English lesson. 2. Ann is reading a newspaper. 3. He is doing his morning exercises. 4. My mother is knitting. 5. The children are playing in the garden. 6. I am sweeping the floor with the broom. 7. We are sitting at the desks. 8. The Smiths are having breakfast. 9. My father is repairing the TV-set. 10. We are talking about our studies. 11. I am doing my hair before the looking glass. 12. The students are listening to a new text.

44. Ask your friend what he is doing. Let them answer the questions.

Example

1. What is Ann doing? Ann is reading a book. Ann is working in the garden. Ann is doing her homework. Ann is having her dinner. 2. Where is she going? She is going to the lab. She is going to the cinema. She is going to the institute. She is going to the library.

45. Put the questions to the words given in bold type.

1. She is doing her **morning exercises** to the music. 2. I am going to the **laboratory now**. 3. The students are going to the **reading-room**. 4. Robert is going to press **his coat**. 5. **Ann** is making a new dress. 6. **Mary** is playing the piano. 7. The children are working **in the garden**. 8. We are having an **English lesson**. 9. We are going to the **skating-rink**. 10. **Mary** is sweeping the floor with the broom. 11. She is writing a **letter to his friend**. 12. Their mother is **knitting**. 13. I am reading **this book**.

46. Translate the following sentences.

1. Студентлар ҳозир имтиҳон топширишяпти. (Коридорда шовқин қилманг. 2. Бир оғ кутинг. Улар ҳозир оқатланишяпти. 3. Кимни кутяпсиз?—Мен ўртоғимни кутяпман. 4. Мен ҳозир полиш

ювялман. Одатда бу пайтда мен дарс қиламан. 6. Кечкурунлари сиз шима қиласиз? Одатда биз уйда бўламиз. 7. Қаерга кетяпсиз? Мен ўқув задалга кетялман. 8. Менинг олам квартирани йиғинтиряпти, мен овқат тайёрлялман. 9. Мен институтга автобусда бораман. 10. Инглиз тили дарсида биз текстларни ўқиймиз, таржима қиламиз, машқларни бажарамиз ва ўқитувчининг саволларига жавоб берамиз.

47. Give short and full answers.

1. Are you doing your homework? 2. Is Kitty eating her porridge? 3. Are the children playing in the garden? 4. Is he having a cold shower? 5. Are they watching the TV? 6. Is she listening to the text in the lab? 7. Is Ann making a new dress? 8. Are they going to the club? 9. Are you learning the text by heart? 10. Are you having an English lesson?

47. Say the following sentences in the singular.

1. They are leaving for Tashkent. 2. We are doing our homework. 3. The students are going to the Institute. 4. They are listening to the text in the lab. 5. We are going to the reading-room to prepare our homework. 6. We are having breakfast. 7. The students are sitting at the desks and writing a test. 8. They are translating the text. 9. We are speaking to the dean. 10. They are coming into the room. 11. The children are sleeping in the room. 12. The girls are ironing their dresses.

48. Answer the following questions using the word combinations given in brackets.

1. What is Ann doing? (to go to school). 2. What is Jane doing? (to make a dress). 3. What are the students doing? (to listen to the text). 4. What are you doing? (to go to bed). 5. What is your friend doing? (to do morning exercises). 6. What is Bob doing? (to repair the iron). 7. What are they doing? (to work in the garden)

49. Open the brackets.

1. My elder sister (to have) a music lesson. She always (to have) a music lesson on Friday. 2. Who (to sing) in the next room? 3. Father (to read) something before going to bed. 4. Mother (to cook) breakfast in the kitchen. She always (to cook) in the morning. 5. Ann (to help) her mother about the house. 6. My elder daughter (not to like) porridge. 7. Somebody (to talk) in the next room. 8. It often (to rain) in autumn. 9. I always (to meet) you at the corner of the room. 10. She (to go) to school every day. 11. He (to sleep) now. 12. I always (to do) my homework in the evening. 13. Every afternoon people (to have) their dinner. 14. I (to write) a letter to my friend, who (to live) in Kokand. 15. Halima (to wait for) her mother. 16. The children (to work) in the garden now. 17. Everyone (to know) the rule by heart. 18. We (to listen) to the

radio. 19. They (to have) an English lesson now. 20. Nazira always (to help) her mother in her work. 21. At the English lesson we (to read) texts and (to write) exercises. 22. He (to write) a story about his adventures. 23. Every morning my brother (to do) his morning exercises at seven o'clock. 24. He (to know) the language well. 25. My friend (to watch) TV program every night. 26. Her brother (to play) the piano. 27. Our teacher (to explain) the rule. 28. Every week Halima (to go) to the English club. 29. He (to work) in the laboratory. 30. Every week I (to go) to cinema. 31. My sister (to wash) the desk now. 32. He (to invite) me to his birthday party. 33. Nazira (to take care after) her grandmother. 34. In spring nature (to awake) from her long winter sleep. 35. She (to dislike) the idea of going to the cinema. 36. Her brother (to smoke) very often. 37. My friend Karim (to live) in the best village of the Fergana valley. 38. As a rule I (to get up) at seven o'clock. 39. Every Sunday the children (to go) to their grandmother's house.

50. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct present tense.

1. I (to see) a man outside. He (to look) at me. 2. I (to hear) somebody's voice. 3. He (to open) the windows. 4. Karim (to sit) in an armchair and (to read) a book. 5. She (to understand) the situation. 6. Anvar (to write) an article. 7. Halima (to dance) beautifully. 8. In summer he always (to sleep) in the open air. 9. He (to come up) to the blackboard and answer the question. 10. We (to write) a test in grammar. 11. They (to read) an article. 12. I (to see) a man in the street. He (to come) near up to me. 13. He (to read) an article and (to write) the difficult words into his note-book. 14. Karim's brother (to sleep) all the day long. He is a lazy-bones. 15. She (to look) very unhappy. 16. I (to hear) somebody's calling and (to come) up to the window. 17. Every Sunday my friend Halima (to come) to see us. 18. In the morning she (to open) all the window. 19. I (to look) after my cousin. 20. I (to sleep) 7 hours. 21. He (to come) tonight. 22. They (to write) a test in English Grammar. 23. I (to open) the book and begin to read. 24. Everybody in our group (to dance) very well. 25. Anvar (to open) the neighbours note-book and copies the homework out. 26. He (to look) at the teacher attentively. 27. They often (to write) dictations at the lesson. 28. Everyday he (to look through) the fresh newspapers. 29. Your friend (to read) aloud, ask him to read silently. 30. He (to percieve) my words quickly.

51. Translate into English using the Present Tense of the Common and Continuous Aspects.

1. Ҳар якшанба куни биз кинога борамиз. 2. Меннинг укам ўрта мактабда ўқийди. 3. Мен ҳозир инглиз тили клубига кетдиман. 4. Назиранинг холаси Андижонда яшайди. 5. У радио тинг-ляпти. 6. Студентлар дарсдан сўнг лабораторияда ишлайдилар. 7. Инглиз тили дарсида ўқувчилар текстларини ўқийдилар ва машқ-

ларин ёзадилар. 8. У ҳозир ўз дўстлари билан боғда сайр қилмоқда. 9. Карим уй вазифаларини кечкурун тайёрлайди. 10. Менинг отам касалхонада ишлайди. У доктор. 11. Сиз қаёққа кетяпсиз? Мен ўртоғимникига кетяпман. 12. У дераза ёнида ўтириб китоб ўқияпти. 13. Сиз Тошкентда яшайсизми? 14. Анвар ўқитувчининг саволларига жавоб берапти. 15. У инглиз тилини яхши билади. 16. Улар гушликни уйларида қилашади. 17. Менинг дўстим тоза ва чиройли кийнади. 18. Бизнинг ўқитувчимиз қондаларни жуда яхши тушунтиради. 19. Салим ўзбекча мақолани инглизчага таржима қилляпти. 20. Қузда биз пахта терамиз ва колхозчиларга ёрдам берамиз. 21. Отам радио тинглаяпти, онам эса китоб ўқияпти. 22. Ўқитувчи ўз ўқувчиларига қизиқарли ҳикоя сўзлаб берапти. 23. Сиз соат нечада ухлайсиз? Мен соат 11 да ухлайман. 24. Сиз институтда ўқийсизми? Йўқ, мен университетда ўқийман. 25. Ҳалима касал. Унинг онаси эса унга қараяпти. 26. Бу ёш қиз жуда яхши хонанда. У чет эл кўшиқларини ҳам айтади. 27. Ўқитувчи қондани тушунтиряпти. Ўқувчилар эса уни диққат билан тинглаяпти. 28. Сиз французча гаплаша оласизми? 29. Анна қаерда? — У боғда гулларни суғормоқда. 30. Ахмад дўсти Карим билан шахмат ўйнамоқда.

The Present Tense

(Perfect, Common Aspect)

52. Make these sentences interrogative and negative.

1. He has already listened to the text in the laboratory. 2. Mary has done all the Grammar exercises. 3. I have already had my supper. I am reading an interesting book by Maugham now. 4. My father has gone to the factory. 5. You have been to Moscow. 6. It has taken me two hours to go to your house. 7. He has lost his way and taken the wrong bus. 8. The teacher has given him an excellent mark for his reading text. 9. I have opened my book at page 122. 10. I have forgotten my homework note-book at the Institute. 11. They have already finished Lesson 14. 12. You have already done all the exercises except one. 13. He has met me at the canteen. 14. The boys have already finished their dinner. 15. I have already done yesterday's homework. 16. She has done her morning exercises. 17. The bell has already gone. 18. Karima has done many mistakes in her grammar test. 19. He has learnt this poem by heart. 20. He has brought a piece of chalk. 21. Kate has been ill and has missed 20 hours of classes. 22. He has fallen ill with the flu. 23. She has not been a student on duty since the 22 of March. 24. The students have just gone to the subbotnik. 25. Something has gone wrong with my fountain pen. 26. The students have visited their sick group-mate.

53. Change the verbs in these sentences from Present and Past Tenses into the Present Perfect Tense of the Common Aspect

1. The boy goes to school at nine o'clock. 2. He works hard at his English this year. 3. They forgot to turn off the tape-recorder when they left the room. 4. He came home late yesterday. 5. I saw this interesting film last week. 6. We learnt these new words last month. 7. Yesterday he bought an interesting book from the bookshop. 8. She goes to the health resort every year. 9. My brother reads English books with great interest. 10. Every day she does a lot of work about the house. 11. He left for Moscow last month. 12. We worked with the tape-recorder and listened to the new records in the laboratory. 13. We discussed Text 13 last time. 14. She passed her winter exams with good and excellent marks. 15. First year students work hard to master language. 16. He decided to get an excellent mark in English. 17. Mary invited her friends to her birthday party. 18. He goes to the skating rink every day. 19. She helps her friend with her grammar every year. 20. He showed me two English books yesterday.

54. Open the brackets and put the verbs into the proper tense.

1. What are you *doing* here? — I (to loose) my postmarks. I am looking for them. 2. I just (to see) you in the street. 3. I already (to read) the book which you gave me last week. 4. She (to fall ill). We are going to call on her. 5. Where are you going? I am going to the chemist's. My brother (to fall ill). 6. I (to see) him for ages. 7. Karim already (to correct) his mistakes in his Grammar test. 8. Where is Ann? — Ann already (to leave) for Leningrad. 9. Do you like books by Gorky? — Yes, I do. I (to read) his two novels this year. 10. Do you see Tom very often? — No, I don't. I (to meet) him since January. 11. She not (to awake) yet. She is still sleeping. 12. I never (to be) in Moscow, but I shall go there this year. 13. I already (to listen) to the dialogue. 14. You must go to the laboratory and listen to it too. 15. I (to work) over my pronunciation very much this year. It helps me to master a language. 16. Peter (to take) a cold shower and is going to dress. 17. I am fond of jazz music and I (to buy) some long playing records with it. 18. Peter, do you know that the radio is out of order? — Yes, I do. I already (to repair) it. 19. Where is Mary? — She already (to go) to bed. 20. Azim (to have) a lot of practice in English, that's why he speaks English fluently. 21. Where is your brother? — He (to go) to the skating rink. He is fond of skating. It is his hobby. 22. I already (to tell) you to buy some bread. Oh, I'm awfully sorry. I'll do it now. 23. Where are you going? — I am going to the new circus. This week I (to be) there and (to see) a very interesting performance. I think you'll like it too. 24. Where is Nazira? — She is on duty today? She (to go) to wet the duster. 25. Where are you going? — I am going to call on my brother. I (to be) at his place for ages.

1. Karim, go and bring a piece of chalk. What have you done? I have brought a piece of chalk. 2. Ann, clean the blackboard. What have you done? I have cleaned the blackboard. 3. Aziza, read the text on page 3. What have you done? I have read the text on page 3. 4. Bohodir, switch on the light. What have you done? I have switched on the light. 5. Alik, listen to my words attentively. What has he done? He has listened to your words attentively. 6. Gulnora, retell this text. What has she done? She has retold the text. 7. Mary, put on your coat. What has she done? She has put on her coat. 8. Bahiyor, take your books out of your bag and put them on the table. What has he done? He has taken his books out of his bag and put them on the table. 9. John, go and bring some chairs for us. What has he done? He has brought some chairs for us. 10. Nina, wash your hands. What has Nina done? She has washed her hands. 11. Lola, sweep the floor. What has she done? She has swept the floor. 12. Nick, ring the bell. What has he done? He has rung the bell. 13. Vitaly, pay for the lunch. What has he done? He has paid for the lunch. 14. Mary, eat your butter and bread. What has she done? She has eaten her butter and bread. 15. David, pass the book to your father. What has he done? He has passed the book to his father. 16. Komil, have your shower. What has he done? He has had his shower. 17. Mother, serve us our breakfast, please. What has the mother done? She has served our breakfast. 18. Nick, air the room, please. What has he done? He has aired the room. 19. Mary, make some toasts for us. What has she done? She has made some toasts for us. 20. Nina, boil some eggs for breakfast. What has she done? She has boiled some eggs for breakfast. 21. Nick, have your coffee. What has he done? He has had his coffee. 22. Boy, help me with my parcel. What has he done? He has helped me with my parcel. 23. Azim, leave the room. What has he done? He has left the room. 24. Nona, sing a song for us, please. What has she done? She has sung a song for us. 25. Nazira, repeat these sentences again, please. What has she done? She has repeated these sentences again.

56. Change these sentences using the Present Tense Perfect Common Aspect with *just*, *already*, *yet*.

1. He is going to the circus now. 2. All the students of our group take part in the demonstration every May. 3. She works hard at her English every day. 4. The students of group 107 are writing a spelling. 5. They usually have cabbage soup and cutlets for their dinner. 6. We usually write a mute dictation at the end of each week. 7. He is asking for an apple. 8. My grandfather is coming to our place today. 9. Nick usually has some ice-cream for dessert. 10. The student on duty usually goes to fetch a piece of chalk. 11. He is turning on the light. 12. His parents are still in the town. 13. After the lesson the students of our group usually

go to listen to the text to the laboratory every day. 14. He usually goes to the Institute by bus. 15. He is sweeping the floor of his room now. 16. Ann is washing the dishes in the kitchen now. 17. Mary does her morning exercises at 7 o'clock in the morning. 18. Nick is swimming in the lake now. 19. We are working at our pronunciation now. 20. Usually the students of our group listen to the texts after the classes. 21. They are having a rest in the country. 22. I wake up at 7 o'clock in the morning. 23. David is repairing the radio now. 24. Ann is listening to the seven o'clock news now.

57. Complete the following sentences using *since* and *for*.

1. I haven't read any interesting book 2. I haven't seen you 3. I haven't played chess 4. I haven't been to the theatre 5. He hasn't written a letter to his brother 6. We haven't a test in oral practice 7. He hasn't got an excellent mark in English 8. I haven't been in the the open air 9. They haven't taken us for a ride about the city 10. Alic hasn't seen his friend 11. He has caught a cold and has been ill 12. He has been at the hospital 13. I haven't met him 14. He hasn't called on us 15. He hasn't been at the laboratory 16. I haven't heard his speaking English 17. Ann hasn't read foreign newspapers and magazines 18. I have not skated 19. We haven't repaired our TV — set 20. Azim hasn't spent his holidays in the country 21. Lola has not missed any lessons 22. Andrew hasn't spoken German 23. We haven't repaired our house 24. Nick hasn't fallen ill! 25. I haven't read such an interesting novel

58. Translate into English, using the Present Tense, (Perfect, Common Aspect).

1. Қандай китобни ўқиясиз? Диккенснинг «Давид Коперфильд» романини ўқияман. Китоб қизиқ эканми? Ҳа, Диккенснинг ҳамма китоблари қизиқ. Мен уларнинг кўпчилигини ўқиб бўлдим. 2. Айтишларича Азимнинг китоблари кўп эмис. Ҳа, у бадий китобларга қизиқади. У менга кўпинча китобларини бериб туради, мен аллақачон унинг 20 га яқин китобини ўқиб чиқдим. 3. Акантининг соғликлари яхшими? Раҳмат, яхши. 4. Қарим қаерда? У яқинда келди, ҳозир укасини овқатлантиряпти. 5. Сени анчадан бери кўрганам йўқ. Қаерларда юрибсан? Шаҳарда йўқ эдим. Қишлоққа, опамни кўргани кетган эдим. 6. Кўлингдаги қанақа китоб? «Of Human Bondage» (Инсон ҳаётининг тутунлари) бу Maugham. Бу китобни менга беришга ваъда берган эдинг, шундай эмасми? Ҳа, мана марҳамат. 7. Сиз 7-машқни бажардингизми? Ҳа, у анчагина қийин экан. 8. Сиз бу ойда текстларини эшитиш учун лабораторияга неча марта бордингиз? — 20 марта. Жуда яхши. 9. Менга беришга ваъда қилган журналнингиз қани? О, кечирасиз. Мен уна уйда қолдирибман. 10. Сиз қаерга кетяпсиз? Мен «Қирол

Лир» спектаклини кўргани театрга кетяпман. 11. Айтишларича, сиз чет тиллар институтини тамомлаган экансиз. Ҳозир қаерда ишляяпсиз? Мен институтда ўқитувчи бўлиб ишляяпман. 12. Сиз ҳеч тарих музейида бўлганмисиз? Йўқ. Ундай бўлса у ерда албатта бўлишингиз керак. 13. Сиз курс ишини ёзиб бўлдингизми? — Ҳа. Мен эртага курс ишим бўйича қисқача доклад қилмоқчиман. 14. Мен анчадан бери чанғида учганим йўқ. Келинг, бугун чанғи учгани борамиз. Яхши. Бугун обихаво жуда яхши. 15. Менинг соатим орқала қоляпти. Сизнинг соатингиз тўғрими? Ҳа, мен уни радио сигналлари бўйича тўғрилаган эдим. 16. Сиз нима қияпмиз? Мен тексти ёд оляпман, ёзма машқларни ҳаммасини бажариб бўлдим. 17. Ўқишингизда бир оз равоиллик етишмайдн. Сиз равои ўқишни кўп машқ қилишингиз керак. Текстларни тинглаш учун лабораторияга тез-тез бориб туриш лозим. Сиз ҳаммаси бўлиб у ерга 10 марта борибсиз, бу камлик қилади албатта. 18. Эшитдингизми, дўстингиз Олим Москвадан келибди? Йўқ. Уни қачон кўрдингиз? Мен уни ҳозиргина трамвайда кўрдим.

59. Answer the following questions.

1. What mark have you got at your examination in English?
2. Have you ever been in Navoi Library?
3. What books by Gorky have you read this year?
4. Has Azim fallen ill with flu this winter?
5. Have you ever been late for the lesson this month?
6. Has Nick spent his summer holiday in the country this year?
7. Have you read the interview by Gromiko in the newspapers this week?
8. What has Gromiko spoken about in his interview?
9. When did the students of Group 109 visited their sick friend?
10. What books by J. London have you read?
11. Have you ever been to the Zoo?
12. What animals have you seen there?
13. What marks have you got at your winter exams?
14. Have you passed all the winter exams?
15. When have you been a student on duty?
16. Has your sister left for Samarkand?
17. What books have you discussed at your readers' conference?
18. Which text have you learnt by heart?
19. What mistakes have you found in your groupmate's spelling?

60. Retell the following joke and dialogue.

1. Editor: Have you written this poem yourself?

Young writer: Yes, I have. Every line of it.

Editor: Then I am glad to meet you, Mr. Byron.

2. «Hey, Vally! What's the weather like today?»

«How can I know if I haven't been outside?»

«Haven't you? And who has just come in?»

«It is Bahtiyor, he has called to find out his home task».

61. Ask your friend the following questions and let your friend answer them.

1. Have you already done your homework or are you still doing it?
2. Have your parents already come home or are they still coming?
3. Have your brothers and sisters already finished eating?

their porridge or are they still eating? 4. Are your friends already reading the newspaper or have they already read it? 5. Is your mother still knitting or has she already knitted? 6. Has your father already finished repairing the TV — set or is he still repairing it? 7. Have you already finished watching TV or are you still watching it? 8. Are you still translating this story or have you already translated it? 9. Are you still cooking or have you already cooked? 10. Are you having tea or have you already had tea? 11. Are you still talking or have you already talked? 12. Have you already thought of it or are you still thinking at it? 13. Have you already looked through this magazine or are you still looking through it? 14. Have the doctor already examined you or is he still examining you? 15. Have you already passed all the exams or are you still passing them?

The Present Tense

(Perfect, Continuous Aspect)

62. Give the interrogative and negative forms of the following sentences.

1. I have been talking to my friend for half an hour. 2. Mary has been sweeping the floor for twenty minutes. 3. He has been studying at the Institute for 3 years. 4. He has been thinking of the problem since morning. 5. The students have been writing the test since 4 o'clock. 6. They have been resting at the seaside since the beginning of the month. 7. She has been staying at her aunt for a week. 8. We have been reading the text for a quarter of an hour. 9. David has been repairing the TV set for the whole evening. 10. His daughter has been playing the piano since 2 o'clock. 11. The child has been sleeping too long. 12. He has been working at his report for an hour and a half. 13. His sister has been studying music since her childhood. 14. I have been waiting for you since 10 o'clock. 15. They have been dancing for three hours. 16. He has been watching TV since 7 o'clock. 17. I have been reading «Oliver Twist» since last Monday. 18. We have been working at our theses for a month. 19. She has been working at this plant for 20 years. 20. They have been playing chess for an hour. 21. He has been serving in the Soviet Army for 2 years. 22. He has been looking for the book for many hours. 23. The children have been playing in the garden since the afternoon. 24. My parents have been living in this town for many years. 25. He has been working at this article for 3 days. 26. The students have been writing their tests for the whole lesson. 27. Father had been reading the newspaper for an hour. 28. Mother has been cooking for 2 hours.

63. Answer the following questions.

1. How long have you been waiting for me? 2. How long has he been studying at the institute? 3. Have they been swimming for a

long time? 4. Mother has been cooking for an hour, hasn't she? 5. How long has she been ill? 6. How long have you been doing your lesson? 7. She has been learning music since childhood, hasn't she? 8. Has Nick been working at his report for half an hour? 9. How long has the child been sleeping? 10. How long have you been writing him a letter? 11. How long has she been playing the piano? 12. They have been reading an interesting story, haven't they? 13. How long have you been living in this village? 14. How long have they been sitting together? 15. Have they been playing tennis for a long time? 16. The students have been listening to the text for the whole evening, haven't they? 17. They have been ironing linen for 2 hours, haven't they? 18. How long have they been working together? 19. How long has he been looking for his fountain pen? 20. They have been sweeping the floor for an hour, haven't they? 21. How long have the pupils been writing their test? 22. How long has your friend been decorating the hall? 23. Have the students been watching the film for an hour? 24. How long have your parents been working at this plant? 25. How long has your sister been skating in the yard? 26. They have been listening to the news for 15 minutes, haven't they? 27. My brother has been travelling for a month, hasn't he? 28. How long has your grandfather been resting at your place?

64. Translate into English. †

1. Менн қапча вақтдан бери кутаясиз? Сизни 20 минутдан бери кутаяман. 2. Музыка билан қачондан бери шугуллавасиз? Музыка билан ёшлигимдан бери шугулланаман. 3. У бир соатдан бери скрипка чалаяпти. 4. У бу мақолани ойнашг бошдан бери ёзаяпти ва ҳозир унинг биринчи қисмини тамом қилди. 5. Қаерларда юрибсиз? Мен кун бўйи сизни кидирдим. 6. Мен имтиҳонларга бёр ойдан бери тайёрланаяман. Имтиҳонларимиз эртага бошланади. 7. Нарсаларингизни йиғиштириб бўлдингизми? Такси бизни ўн минутдан бери кутиб турибди. 8. Олимлар бу проблема устида 10 йилдан бери ишляптилар. 9. Мен эрталабдан бери бу мақолани таржима қиламан. 10. Сиз Москвада анчадан бери яшайсизми? Ҳа. Мен Москвада 1970 йилдан бери яшайман. 11. Аня ва Роджер тун бўйи бахсланиб чоқлиди. 12. У теннисни ўтган йилдан бери ўйнаяпти. 13. Биз бу қишлоқда 2 ойдан бери яшаймиз. Бизга бу ер жуда ёқди. 14. Мен 2 соатдан бери дарсларимни қиламан. Эртага биз грамматикадан контроль или ёзамиз. 15. Опанг қаерда? У кутубхонада. У ерда у эрталабдан бери даре қилаяпти. 16. Биз Тошкентга келганимиздан бери шу уйда яшаймиз. 17. Бола онаси ишга кетгандан бери йиғлаяпти. 18. Лена лабораторияда. У текст устида бир ярим соатдан бери ишляпти. 19. У бир ҳафтadan бери докладига материал йиғаяпти. 20. Биз ҳозир мажлисимиз кун тартибининг муҳокама қилашимиз; Биз уни 2 соатдан бери муҳокама қиламиз. 21. У уйга келгандан бери Катяни кутаяпти. 22. У Укасини 2 соатдан бери пианино чалишга ўргатаяпти. 23. Улар 15

индан бери шу заводда ишлапти. Улар қалин дўст. 24. Қим менкиг дугатимни олди? Мен уни ярим соғдан бери қидиришман. 25. Биз бу ерда ойнинг бошидан бери дам оляпмиз. Менга бу жой жуда ёқди. 26. Сиз бу текст устда қачондан бери ишляисиз? Эрталабдан бери. 27. У ўртоқларига ишдан келгандан бери хат ёзпти. Унинг Москва, Киев ва мамлакатнинг бошқа шаҳарларида яшайдиган, хат ёзишиб турадиган ўртоқлари бор. 28. Улар дарсларини ҳозиргина тайёрлаб бўлишди, энди шахмат ўйнашпти.

65. Read the following, changing the verbs into the Present Perfect of the Continuous Aspect.

1. I (to live) here since 1960. 2. How long you (to wait) for me? 3. How long she (to study) music. 4. She (to learn) the poem for half an hour. 5. The friends (to talk) for the whole evening. 6. The taxi (to wait) for us for 20 minutes. 7. He (to write) an article for a month. 8. I (to prepare) for my exams for a fortnight. 9. They (to work) at school for 20 years. 10. We (to play) football since we came from work. 11. The mother and the child (to walk) in the garden since she took her from the kindergarten. 12. Mary (to stay) at our Institute for 2 years. 13. He (to work) at his theme for 3 years. 14. They (to watch) TV for the whole evening. 15. My mother (to teach) at school since 1960. 16. Nick (to wait) at the library for a long time. 17. The children (to swim) in the river since 10 o'clock. 18. It (to rain) since the morning. 19. They (to skate) in the park for 2 hours. 20. The boys (to quarrel) for an hour. 21. She (to cook) for the whole evening. 22. The guests (to laugh) and (to talk) for a long time. 23. Jim (to speak) to Jean since he saw her in the street. 24. You (to read) the book for 2 days. 25. He (to retell) exciting stories about his life for 2 hours. 26. Mike (to look) for a job for many years. 27. I (to help) my mother about the house since I come from the Institute. 28. Mary (to do) the flat since they had breakfast.

66. Put the verbs in the correct tense.

1. My friend (to come) to see me since his last exam. 2. His sister (to learn) three foreign languages since she left for France. 3. I (to be) to the Crimea since I came to Moscow. 4. How long you (to sit) here? 5. She (to learn) French for 3 years. 6. You (to meet) your friend since you graduated from the Institute. 7. He (to write) his article since last month. 8. I (to know) Comrade Smirnov since we worked together. 9. How long he (to know) his best friend? 10. I (to see) my friend since we graduated from the University. 11. Which of you (to be) to Leningrad since the war was over? 12. He (to speak) to his sister for half an hour. 13. How many new films you (to see) since we went to the cinema together. 14. They (to live) in this city for 10 years. 15. He (to prepare) for his report for a week. 16. How many months (to pass) since your last birthday? 17. He (to read) this book since the beginning of the

month. 18. How many English books you (to read) since you began to learn English? 19. He (to work) in this office for a year. (He (to know) much now. 20. I (to meet) Petrov for ages. 21. He (to study) music since his childhood. 22. It (to rain) since the morning. 23. What other museums you (to visit) since you came here. 24. They (to discuss) this problem for 2 hours.

67. Find sentences with the verbs in the Present Perfect Tense of the Continuous Aspect from the story and copy them out.

AN EXPERIENCED LISTENER

A young author has just managed to publish his first short story. He is so full of his success that he can't help boasting of it to everybody around. For more than half an hour he has been talking about it to the head of the publishing-house. At last he thinks it fit to apologize.

«Sir», he says to the old man. «I hope I haven't been intruding upon your time and attention?»

«Not at all, not at all, I assure you,» replies the old man absent-mindedly. «I've been thinking of something else».

68. Put questions to the words in bold type.

1. I have been living here for 2 years. 2. The students have been writing the test for half an hour. 3. The taxi has been waiting for them for 5 minutes. 4. It has been raining since the morning. 5. They have been working at this problem for two months. 6. Ann and Pete have been playing tennis for about an hour. 7. The children have been looking for the play since afternoon. 8. He has been asking her to go out for a walk for a long time. 9. The child has been sleeping for a long time. 10. She has been studying English since she entered the Institute. 11. Ann and Roger have been quarrelling for 15 minutes. 12. The scientists have been working in the laboratory since they came to the office. 13. I have been translating the article since the morning. 14. My brother has been doing his lessons since he came from school. 15. I have been ringing her up for 20 min. but she is out. 16. She has been sitting here the whole evening. 17. She hasn't been living with her parents since she left for Kiev. 18. They have been working at the article for a long time and only one student has done everything. 19. He has been keeping in library books for 2 weeks. 20. His son has been serving in the Soviet Army for a year. 21. She has been taking the medicine for 3 days. Now she is better. 22. He has been learning to drive a car for a month. 23. They have been boating since morning. 24. My father has been working in the garden since he came from his work. 25. He has been walking with the child for 2 hours. 26. I have been resting here since the beginning of the month. 27. He has been staying in Moscow for a fortnight. 28. They

haven't been speaking since they quarrelled. 20. We have been learning the material for a month.

69. Put *since* or *for* instead of brackets.

1. I have been looking for my brother ... half an hour. 2. He has known him ... 2 years. 3. He has been working at the library ... an hour. 4. I haven't seen him ... he came back from the East. 5. We have been working together ... 1970. 6. I have been listening to the text ... 20 min. 7. She has been waiting for me ... afternoon. 8. They have been living here ... the beginning of the month. 9. He has been going in for tennis ... 3 years. 10. They have been quarrelling with each other ... half an hour. 11. I have been reading this book ... 3 days. 12. She has been dreaming of entering our Institute ... a long time. 13. He hasn't seen his friend ... ages. He has made up his mind to visit him. 14. She has been playing the piano ... a quarter of an hour. 15. The children have been playing in the yard ... the whole evening. 16. Edward has been repairing the iron ... half an hour. 17. Mary has been ironing ... 2 o'clock. 18. Helen has been making a dress ... 3 days. 19. They have been preparing for the party ... October. 20. I have been working at my report ... 2 days. 21. Our students have been working at the language laboratory ... the beginning of the school year. 22. They have been speaking on the phone ... a quarter of an hour. 23. She has been writing a letter ... 10 min. 24. He has been taking part in the work of the English club ... he entered the Institute. 25. They have been discussing the problem ... a month. 26. He has been painting ... a long time. 27. The children have been swimming ... the afternoon. 28. I have been reading this book ... you gave it to me. 29. The students have been writing the test ... 20 min. 30. We have been translating the text ... 2 hours.

70. Open the brackets using the Present Tense (Perfect, either Common or Continuous Aspects)

1. He (to get interested) in Byron's poetry for a long time. 2. I (to know) that man for many years. 3. I (to write) a letter for half an hour. 4. They (to watch) the film for an hour. 5. Mary (to speak) on the phone for 20 min. 6. We (to dance) for a long time. 7. Now I (to understand) everything and I can do it myself. 8. Jane (to dream) of going to the Crimea for the whole life. 9. He (to work) in the library since he parted with his friend. 10. They (to play) tennis for a long time. 11. Ann (to read) this book since she came home. 12. He (to work) at the report since 10 o'clock. 13. He just (to hand in) his test. 14. How long you (to wait) for your teacher? 15. She (to dream) to become an actress all her life. 16. I (to do) my lessons since 4 o'clock. 17. She (to be ill) for more than 2 weeks. I (to miss) her terribly. 18. How long she (to study) music? 19. You (to play) too long. 20. They always (to prefer)

theatre to TV. 21. She (to study) music since her early childhood. 22. How long you (to live) in this city? 23. My brother (to study) at the Institute for 3 years. 24. Ann and Roger (to quarrell) since morning. 25. The children (to sleep) for a long time. 26. She (to play) the piano for an hour. 27. They (to-listen) to the music for 2 hours.

The Past Tense

(Non-Perfect, Common Aspect)

71. Change the verbs in the following sentences from the Present Tense of the Common Aspect into the Past Tense of the Common Aspect.

1. My sister works hard at her English every year. 2. Our lessons begin at 12 on Thursday. 3. In the morning she takes a cold shower, dries herself on the towel and cleans her teeth before she puts on her clothes. 4. Every Sunday we go skiing. 5. When the lessons are over we must go downstairs to the laboratory and work with tapes. 6. I usually prepare my homework in the morning. 7. Before going to bed I can rest for half an hour and listen to the news. 8. We don't understand these words.

72. Change the following sentences into the negative and interrogative.

1. She finished her work half an hour ago. 2. There was a mistake in his test. 3. They had dinner at one o'clock every day last year. 4. She went to Italy five years ago. 5. I bought this book last week. 6. They had to take four exams. 7. We translated the text two days ago. 8. I studied at the Institute last year.

73. Answer the following questions.

1. When did you see your friend last? 2. What did you have for breakfast to-day? 3. How much did that book cost? 4. Where did you buy that lovely hat? 5. When did you begin to learn English? 6. Where did you go last night? 7. When did you leave school?

74. Make up situations using the following sentences.

1. Yesterday I had breakfast at 8 o'clock. 2. I went to the theatre last night. 3. I went to the Crimea last summer. 4. I had to take four exams. 5. My sister fell ill yesterday. 6. We gathered at our friend's house. 7. I want to go shopping on Sunday. 8. We went to the seaside.

75. Open the brackets and use the verbs in the proper tense.

1. When I ... to the South last year I hired a very small but comfortable room (to come). 2. How long ago ... you ... here? (to arrive) 3. When ... you ... your supper? (to finish). 4. Bernard Shaw ... in 1856 (to be born). 5. Samuel Johnson ... his famous dictionary in 1755 (to publish). 6. Pete ... to the library

yesterday (not to go). 7. It . . . a great deal last summer (to rain).
8. I . . . many plays in Moscow (not to see).

76. Read the following sentences in the Past Tense (Non—Perfect, Common Aspect).

1. The students speak only English at the lesson. 2. My sister works hard at her English every day. 3. We often have to work together. 4. The girl reads about 20 pages every day. 5. Why don't you turn off the tape-recorder when you leave the room? 6. Do you stay at home on Sunday? 7. Our family gets up at 8 o'clock on Sunday. 8. She can read the text at home every day.

77. Change the tense of verbs in the following sentences using the adverbs: *yesterday, last year, a year ago, before.*

1. We translate the text every day. 2. He comes home after his classes every day. 3. My friend finished school this year. 4. They must take four exams this year. 5. The boys do their morning exercises everyday. 6. The girls read about 20 pages every day. 7. When do you help your friend? 8. Why do you lay the table for five persons? 9. How long does it take you to get to the skating-rink every day? 10. I want to see you today. 11. I don't always work systematically. 12. I buy several newspapers every day on my way home. 13. I see the film this week and like it very much. 14. When does your brother return from the North? My brother comes in two days. 15. I stay in the Crimea every year.

78. Translate into English.

1. Охирги имтидонни қачон топширдигиз?—Мен охирги имтидонни 12 августда топширдим. 2. Мен мактабни бундан 2 йил илгари битирдим. 3. Мен ишимни тугатганимдан кейин сайр қилишга қарор қилдим. 4. Кечаги баёндан қандай баҳо олдингиз? 5. Ўтган ҳафта бизда инглиз тилидан контрол иш бўлди. 6. Менинг опам ўтган йили институтга кирди. 7. Кечаси у жуда кеч келди ва у жуда қарчаган кўринарди. 8. У ётоқхонага кирганида Аҳмад уйроқ ётарди. 9. Бу текстни қачон муҳокама қилдингиз?—Ўтган машғулотда. 10. Сўнги контрол ишини қачон ёдингиз?—Ўтган ҳафтада. 11. Ўтган йили у ҳар кунни мактабга борарди. 12. Ўтган йил биз тез-тез тўпланиб турардик. 13. Ҳафта охирида у уйга кетди.

79. Give the form of the Past Tense of the Common Aspect of the following verbs.

to put, to rise, to write, to read, to buy, to cook, to play, to see, to go, to give, to make, to do, to have, to be, to get.

80. Change the following sentences into Indirect Speech using the Past Tense of the Common aspect.

1. She asked: «What subject do the first-year students study?»
2. «You are an excellent cook. Everything is so tasty», my guest said.
3. The student said: «I can't answer this question. I don't

understand it». 4. Ann asked: «At what time do you get up, as a rule?» 5. He asked: «You listen to the news every day, don't you?» 6. Mary asked: «Who does the shopping in your family?» 7. She asked: «What do you clean your flat-with?» 8. Nick said: «It is so nice to see you». 9. Nina said: «I go to the Institute every day». 10. Mary said: «You look very tired today». 11. She asked me: «Why don't you listen to me attentively?» 12. He said: «Don't close your book». 13. Mr. Smith asked: «What else do you want to eat?» 14. My mother said: «It is your turn to do shopping today». 15. She said «There is no mistake in your dictations».

81. Put the following story into Indirect Speech.

My friend Tom wrote: «I work in the office six days a week. On Sunday I am free. Six days a week I get early at half past six. I always have a shower and a shave, and then I have my breakfast. I usually leave home early, because I walk to the office».

Then he continued: «Write a letter to me, please, where do you live now? Do you work and study? When do you begin your work and classes? Must you get up very early? How many days a week do you study? Can you speak English a little?»

The Past Tense

(Non-Perfect, Continuous Aspect)

82. Find from the following stories all the sentences with the verb in the Past Tense of the Continuous Aspect.

During dinner while Andrew was eating his piece of cold meat Mrs. Page helped herself to wine and a hot beefsteak. After dinner while Andrew was trying hard to swallow the last piece of meat she sat and looked at him.

* * *

When Ann and I entered the hall our monitor was speaking about the work of our group. All the girls were listening attentively to what the monitor was saying. We sat down and began to listen too. When the monitor finished we began to discuss our work. Some of the girls didn't agree with the monitor. Popova took the floor and said that the group was working hard and only Karim didn't work hard enough. We asked Karim to explain it to us. He said that he worked hard but couldn't understand many things. He asked the girls to help him. Halima who was doing rather well agreed to help Karim. We all were very pleased when we heard it.

* * *

When I came to the library two men were sitting in the reading-room. One of the men was reading a newspaper. The other one was looking through a magazine. I took my books and sat down to the

table near the window and began to work. Suddenly the first man asked me what I was doing. I said that I was preparing for my exams in English. The man said that when he was reading the newspaper he came across a foreign word and couldn't understand it. He asked if I could help him. I looked through the word and translated it for him. He thanked me heartily.

83. Answer the following questions.

1. What were you doing yesterday at 5 in the evening? 2. Where was your friend having a rest at this time last year? 3. Who was working in your garden at 9 in the morning? 4. When was your friend doing the exercise? 5. What was your mother doing when you came home yesterday? 6. What were your sisters doing when you rang them up? 7. Whom were you talking to last Sunday when I came to your place? 8. Were you discussing the article or learning it by heart when your father returned home from work? 9. Was he listening to you when you told him everything? 10. Which book were you reading when Karim came to your place? 11. They were writing a test when I entered the classroom, weren't they? 12. What was Jack doing in the library this morning? 13. What was the teacher telling you about at the lesson?

84. Put questions to the words in bold type.

1. When Oliver entered the room ten men were sitting **round the table.** (Ch.D.) 2. The **three** boys went out. **Oliver** wondered where they were going. (Ch.D.) 3. When I returned she was **sweeping the floor.** 4. I was taking my **grammar** exam at that time. 5. All the morning the gardeners were **bringing flowers.** 6. **Only a moment** ago he was standing where you are. 7. By this time the lights were **going down** at the theatre and I had to go. 8. Adil was **drawing.** I bent over her and directed her pencil.

85. Open the brackets using the Past Tense of the Continuous Aspect.

1. When I came home my mother (to cook dinner). 2. When you came to my place yesterday I (to listen to the latest news). 3. When the telephone rang Mr. Smith (to read a magazine). 4. When the girl entered the class-room her friends (to discuss a new film). 5. When Betty returned home Benny (to play with his animals). 6. When I saw them they (to speak about the poem). 7. When the boys left home it (to rain heavily). 8. When Mother entered the room the child (to cry loudly). 9. When Karim saw his friend the latter (laugh happily). 10. When the teacher met his students at the bus-stop they (to hurry to the Institute). 11. At 4 o'clock yesterday we (to go to the canteen). 12. Last Sunday at 5 in the evening the boy (to play football). 13. The day before yesterday at 7 o'clock in the

morning Mr. Smith (to have breakfast). 14. Last year in June I (to pass my final exams at school). 15. Last year in July I (to prepare for my entrance exams). 16. At 12 o'clock Nick (to write a letter to his parents). 17. While the mother (to cook dinner) her son (to do homework). 18. While Mr. Sandword (to work at the hospital) Mrs. Sandword (to work in the park with Benny). 19. While Karim (to watch TV) Halima (to iron her dress). 20. While Popova (to read the text) Smirnova (to write the exercise on the blackboard). 21. Last summer while we (to work on the collective farm) Peter (to have a rest at a pioneer camp). 22. At the Institute canteen while Nasira (to eat clear soup) her friend (to help herself to mixed salad). 23. While Nina (to clear the table) her brother (to plant flowers) in the garden. 24. While Bob (to play the piano) Nick (to ride a bicycle). 25. While we (to watch a new film) it (to rain cats and dogs).

86. Open the brackets using the verbs in the Past Tense of the Common and Continuous Aspects.

1. Mr. Brown (to write) a letter when he (to ring up). 2. The boys (to play) football when it (to begin) to rain. 3. When I (to enter) the shop the shop-assistant (to stand) near the desk speaking to an old lady. 4. As my brother (to leave) for a holiday I (to have) to stay at home to look after our grandparents. 5. When I (to sit) in the cafe a young woman (to come in) and (to sit down) at the same table. 6. He (to close) the door when the last customer (to come up) to him. 7. I (to go) to look the door when I (to hear) some noise in the hall. 8. David (to get off) the bus when I suddenly (to see) him. 9. When she (to listen to) the radio she (to forget) about the kettle which was on the gasstove. 10. When we (to look through) the magazine we (to see) the portrait of our friend there. 11. When he (to speak to) me he often (to look at) his watch. 12. Oliver (to climb) up the hill and soon he (to cross) the fields and (to walk) quickly on, further away from the place of his unhappy childhood. (Ch. D.) 13. We (to walk) in silence for a long time. Nobody (to want) to speak. 14. I (to speak) to her several times but she (to read) and (not to hear) me. 15. Ann (to drop) two cups while she (to wash) up last night but neither of the cups (to break). 16. The old man who (to sit) on the bench beside me (to keep) silent for some time. 17. We (to talk) about Jim when he (to run) into the room. 18. I stood at the window for some time; the sun (to shine) and I (to decide) to go for a walk. 19. He (to read) his evening paper as usual when a friend of his (to call) him on the telephone. 20. When we (to go) to see them last night they (to play) chess. 21. They told me that Ben still (to swim). 22. The boys (to play) football and (not to hear) their mother calling them from the window.

87. Explain the use of the Past Tense (Non-Perfect, Continuous Aspect) in the following sentences.

1. Little Mary came in. She was eating an ice-cream. 2. She looked angrily at him. Of course he was joking. 3. I'm sorry, I took your book in mistake when I was leaving your house yesterday. 4. When he returned Jane was laying the table. 5. When Betty and Kate were undressing for bed mother made cocoa and brought it to the girls. 6. As he and Benny were passing the closed door of a room they heard the voices of people. 7. I was playing with the baby when Pete entered the room. 8. While I was reading I heard a splash from the bath and I realized that Martin must be there. 9. We were to start early in the morning but as it was raining heavily we decided to stay till evening. 10. It was raining hard when I left home. 11. When I was going out my wife asked me to bring her umbrella back. 12. While I was reading a newspaper my wife was listening to the radio. 13. At this time yesterday they were going to the cinema to see a new film. 14. All day long yesterday she was training in the sport club. 15. At 10 o'clock I was hurrying to the library. 16. The girls were speaking about their work when we came up to them.

88. Translate into English.

1. Кеча соат 4 да уйда эдингизми? Йўқ, мен институтда эдим. Мен лабораторияда текст тинглаётган эдим. 2. Якшанба куни соат 10 да қаерда эдингиз? Якшанба куни соат 10 да автобусда қишлоққа кетаётган эдим. Мен автобус ойнасидан пахта далалари ва колхозчиларнинг боғларини томоша қилиб кетаётган эдим. 3. Сиз Ҳалимани уйига борганингизда у нима қилаётган эди? Ҳалима овқат пишираётган эди, унинг акаси Қарим эса боғда ишлаётган эди, отаси газета ўқиётган эди, онаси эса кўйлақларга дазмол ураётган эди. 4. Утган йил шу пайтда сиз нима қилаётган эдингиз? Утган йил шу пайт мен кириш имтиҳонларга тайёрланаётган эдим. Мен китобларни ўқиб, текстларни таржима қилиб, шеърларни ёд олаётган эдим. 5. Қарим уйдан чиқиб кетаётганида онаси унга гўшт олиб келиши кераклигини айтди. 6. Санобар уйга келганда унинг қичқина синглиси Салима ўйинчоқларини ўйнаётган эди. 7. Замира хат ёзаётганда мен деразадан қараб ўтирган эдим. 8. Ўқитувчимиз қондан тушунтираётганда мен расм чизаётган эдим. 9. Сизлар диктант ёзаётганларингизда биз футбол ўйнаётган эдик. 10. Мистер Сэндфорд қозога имзо чекаётганда мистер Смит унга қараб турган эди. 11. Қари Мисис Сэндфорд каравотда ётганда Бенин паркда ўйнаётган эди. 12. Бетти Шимоллий Америкада яшаганда Бенин бувиси билан Лондонда яшаётган эди. 13. Акам Кавказда дам олаётганда мен имтиҳонларимни топшираётган эдим. 14. Сиз нимага кулаётган эдингиз? Менга Джон жуда қизиқ ҳикоя айтиб берган эди. Шунинг учун кулаётган эдим.

The Past Tense

(Perfect, Common Aspect)

89. Supply the correct Past Tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. She told me his name after he (leave). 2. He (do) nothing before he saw me. 3. He thanked me for what I (do). 4. After they (go), I (sit) down and (rest). 5. Did you post the letter after you (write) it? 6. After I had heard the news, I (hurry) to see him. 7. When we arrived the dinner already (begin). 8. He took the money after I (ask) him not to do so. 9. In English he soon remembered all he (learn). 10. They (go) home after (they finish their work). 11. She said that she already (see) this film.

90. Comment on the use of the Past Perfect Tense of the Common Aspect.

He was pleased to see that most people turned to look at him. But the first person who addressed him was a policeman.

«I am not sure you stand there» Bicket did not answer. He had heard of the police. Had he gone the wrong way to work?»

Suddenly he said: Give us a chance, constable. If I am in the way I'll stand anywhere you like. This is new to me and two bobs are all I've got in the world besides a wife.

The constable, a big man, looked him up and down.

«Well, we'll see».

Bicket looked at him thankfully.

«I'm much obliged», he said. «Take one for your little girl».

«I'll buy one», said the policeman, «and give you a start. I go off day in an hour, you have it ready—a big one, magenta».

He moved away. Bicket stood quite still.

If Victorine could see him? By Good! He would get out of this somehow into the sun, into a life that was a life!

At six o'clock with a profit of about two shillings Bicket untied his balloons with great care and put them in the drawer of his tray. Taking it under his arm he moved, his tired legs in the direction of the Bridge. He had eaten nothing since breakfast.

In a full day he might make four or five shillings. It would just keep them alive. Nearing home he became nervous. He did not want Victorine to know that he had joined the ranks of Capital. But she was at the window. And he went in whistling.

«What's that, Tony?» she said.

«Oh! ha! Look here!»

Taking a balloon from the tray, he blew. He blew with such desperation that soon the thing blotted out Victorine, and the room.

At last nipping its neck he held it up and said:

There you are. Not bad for sixpence, old girl.

Lord! she was crying! (J. Galsworthy.)

91. Translate into Uzbek.

Mr. Pickwick's eyes sparkled with delight, as he sat and gloated over he had discovered. He had attained one of the greatest objects of his ambition. In a country known to abound it remains of the early ages; in a village in which there still existed some memorials of the older time, he—he, the Chairman of the Pickwick Club—had discovered a strange and curious inscription of unquestionable antiquity, which had wholly escaped the observation of the many learned man who had preceded him. He could hardly trust the evidence of his senses. (Ch. Dickens).

92. Translate into English.

1. Ҳамма самолёт муваффақиятли қўнганига ишонди. 2. Том кетгандан кейин у менга унинг китобини берди. 3. Мен дарсларимни кеча овқатдан кейин тайёрладим. 4. Улар иш тамом бўлгандан кейин уйга кетишди. 5. У Англияга кетишдан олдин инглиз тилини ўрганган эди. 6. У менга ўз исмини икки марта сўраганимдан сўнг айтди. 7. Мен унинг уйига келганимда у энди-гина институтга кетган экан. 8. Сиз ёзган хатингизни жўнатдингизми? Ҳа, жўнатдим, аллақачон. 9. Кеча у бизникига келганда мен аллақачон дарсларимни қилиб бўлган эдим. 10. Сиз кетганингиздан кейин мен ухладим, чунки мен жуда чарчаган эдим.

The Past Tense

(Perfect, Continuous Aspect)

93. Make these sentences interrogative and negative.

1. We had been sitting there an hour and a half. 2. He had been already discussing for hours with his friend. 3. I saw that it was 2 o'clock. They had been reading books there an hour. 4. Makhmud had been working in the factory for about two years. 5. Zokir had been saying something to him. 6. Salim had been reading for an hour before you rang him up. 7. Gulom had been looking through some new magazines for 20 minutes when you knocked at the door. 8. The scientist had been working at the experiment for about a year before the problem was solved. 9. The young man had been working at the laboratory for two years before he decided to enter the Institute.

94. Answer the following questions:

1. How long had you been waiting for me before I came? 2. How long had you been working in the garden when it began to rain? 3. Who had been playing in front of the house when the teacher came to school? 4. How long had they been sailing when they saw a small island? 5. When had they been packing up their things for two hours? 6. When had it been snowing all day? 7. Had you been waiting for your friend about an hour or two hours when

she came home at last? 8. Had the members of the Academy of Sciences been making preparations for some months before they started for the North? 9. How long had you been looking through the exercises when I rang you up? 10. How long had she been sitting there when you came?

95. Use the Past Tense, Non-Perfect Continuous Aspect and the Past Tense Perfect, Continuous Aspect instead of the infinitives in brackets.

1. He (to read) a magazine as usual when his friend called him on the telephone. 2. He (to read) a magazine in the reading hall for half an hour when I rang him up. 3. When Zokir went to see Rustam last night, he (to play) chess. They said he (to play) chess since five o'clock. 4. The boys (to play) football and did not hear their mother calling them from the window. 5. Alisher asked me what I (to look) for? 6. How long you (to wait) for your friend before he came? 7. He (to watch) the T. V. programmes for 20 minutes when his friend knocked at the door. 8. Zokir had been working in the garden before he (to decide) to go to the cinema.

96. Translate into English, using the Past Perfect Tense of the Continuous Aspect.

1. Сиз уйдан чиққанингизда қор қанчадан бери ўғайтган эди? 2. Такси келмасдан олдин Дилором сизни қанчадан бери кутаётган эди? 3. У келганда биз янги мақолани бир соатдан ортиқ вақтдан бери муҳокима қилаётган эдик. 3. Рустам далага келганда студентлар икки соатдан бери пахта тераётган эдилар. 5. Мен ёганимда у телефонда ярим соатдан бери гаплашаётган эди. 6. Биз уйга қайганимизда болалар бир соатдан бери ухлашаётган эди. 7. Мен ўқув залига кирганимда сиз қанчадан бери китоб ўқиб ўтирган эдингиз? 8. Ахмад унга Навон шаҳри ва у ерда қилаётган ишлари ҳақида гапириб берди. 9. Ёмгир ёғинин бошлаганда сизнинг дўстингиз икки соатдан бери пахта тераётган эди, шундай эмасми? 10. У бу ерда ёнчилигидан бери яшаётган эди.

The Future Tense

(Non-Perfect, Common Aspect)

97. Read the following sentences in the Future Tense (Non-Perfect, Common Aspect).

1. We come to your class. 2. I speak English to my friends. 3. He speaks English to his friend. 4. They come to your class. 5. Ann plays the piano. 6. We have dinner at 7 o'clock. 7. Ann brings a cup of tea in the morning. 8. I bring a cup of tea in the evening. 9. We have breakfast at 8 o'clock. 10. He has breakfast at a quarter past eight. 11. We visit Ann's house. 12. I went to Ann's house. 13. Lena brought the coffee. 14. I spoke to Helen in her study. 15. The teacher spoke to me in his study. 16. Ann drew the velvet curtains. 17. A red lamp-shade gave a warm colour to the room. 18. The teacher took me to his study. 19. I thought

about my work. 20. They thought about their work. 21. Frieda and Jan washed the dishes. 22. John asked his friend to come for a chat. 23. The boy springs into the water. 24. The boy didn't copy my work. 25. He doesn't work very hard. 26. He told me the story. 27. I'm going to paint. 28. We sat near the fire. 29. I walk down this street every day. 30. He was at home.

98. Complete the following sentences using the Future Tense (Non-Perfect Common Aspect).

1. When we finish dinner 2. When the tourists descend into the valley 3. If this time is convenient for you 4. As soon as he comes 5. As soon as the operation starts 6. When you turn into that blind alley 7. If your tooth is aching 8. After you have your boot polished 9. When he comes 10. When he shaves 11. If they invite us 12. If we go there 13. When I am free 14. After she washed 15. If mother is busy 16. When the table is set 17. When she comes from school 18. If he is hungry 19. If it rains 20. If she doesn't come 21. If the water is cold 22. If you don't like the place 23. If she keeps her promise 24. After you had your breakfast 25. If you work hard 26. As soon as you arrive in Moscow 27. If you refuse to work now 28. If you're busy 29. If you're in a hurry 30. When you finish your work 31. If you're not in a hurry 32. When winter comes

99. Change the following sentences into interrogative and negative.

1. We shall use the car tomorrow. 2. I shall sit next to you. 3. He will paint your portrait. 4. We shall paint your portrait. 4. We shall go fishing. 5. We will swim across the river. 6. I'll go for a walk. 7. You'll see stars in the sky at night. 8. You'll get a splitting headache. 9. The frost will nip your fingers. 10. Children will make snowman in winter. 11. She will buy bread and butter. 12. Tomorrow the weather will be fine. 13. I shall not come to the theatre tomorrow. 14. The delegation will start for London. 15. It will take you 2 hours to get there. 16. She will look after my child while I'm away. 17. Nothing will change my decision. 18. He'll help me to pack the last thing. 19. Soon he will return. 20. He will forget it. 21. I shall be 16 next year. 22. I will lend you my pen-knife. 23. I shall open the window. 24. They will open the window. 24. They will go to the theatre tomorrow. 25. We'll begin to work now. 26. He will come here tomorrow. 27. Our house will be painted next week. 28. We shall visit him next week. 29. I'll have a lesson tomorrow. 30. That book will be useful to him.

100. Ask your friend.

1. What he will do in January. 2. If he will go to the cinema. 3. If he will do this work. 4. When he will give a housewarming party. 5. If he will go hunting. 6. If he will go for a walk. 7. If he will bring flowers to her birthday. 8. If he will go to Moscow on Sunday. 9. When he will take his friend with him. 10. If he will help me tomorrow. 11. What he will do on Sunday. 12. If he will go skiing tomorrow. 13. If he will have a day-off tomorrow. 14. If he will go there by car. 15. If he will see his brother tomorrow. 16. What he will do tomorrow. 17. If he will talk to him tomorrow. 18. If he will be busy tomorrow. 19. What he will do in the evening tomorrow. 20. If he will take a parcel tomorrow. 21. If he will go to school tomorrow. 22. If he will meet me at the station tomorrow. 23. Where he will go tomorrow. 24. What o'clock he will come tomorrow. 25. Why he will not come to our place tomorrow. 26. What book they will read tomorrow. 27. What book he will buy tomorrow. 28. What he will do in summer.

101. Open the brackets putting the verbs in their proper tense.

1. They (to sell) their house next year. 2. Jane (to work) hard last term. 3. They (to build) a new school in 1985. 4. He (not to see) you yesterday. 5. Margaret (to sing) a song tomorrow at the party. 6. Leaves (to become) green in spring. 7. My friends (to go) to the country next week. 8. His sister always (to help) him with the exercises. 9. I (to come) to the Institute yesterday. 10. We (to be) teachers in 5 years. 11. We (to go) to the pioneer camp last year. 12. The teacher (to explain) new rules to the students tomorrow. 13. There (to be) all modern conveniences in this new flat. 14. I (to be) 20 years old next year. 15. These books (to be) useful to me. 16. He (to visit) his mother next month. 17. My father (to buy) me a piano for my birthday. 18. I (to write) to him last week. 19. He (to do) this work tomorrow. 20. Ann (to work) hard last term. 21. Jack (not to play) football on Tuesday. 22. You (not to see) him tomorrow. 23. We (to have) dinner at 5 o'clock. 24. If I see him I (to recognize) him. 25. When he comes we (to read) the book. 26. Everybody (to be) at the bus station but the guide (not to come) yet. 27. Last night he (to finish) his exams. 28. They (to finish) all the work by o'clock. 29. I (to introduce) to him tomorrow. 30. We (to tell) about it yesterday.

102. Retell the following using the Future Tense (Non-Perfect, Common Aspect)**Poem**

The North winds to blow
 And we shall have snow
 And what will the Robin do then poor thing?
 He'll sit in a barn

To keep — himself warm
And he'll hide his head under his wing, poor thing.

* * *

*

My dear William!

I'm so glad you'll have a chance to meet my daughter-in-law here. And I'm sure you'll like her. She is most pleasant and amiable and I've a feeling that you'll get on splendidly with her.

If the weather keeps fine, we shall be able to explore the country round. We'll be able to see the Rhone and Mont Blanc.

Yours sincerely, Helen (M. Sharp).

103. Translate into English.

1. Агар ҳаво яхши бўлса, мен сайр қилишга бораман. 2. Агар зўр бериб ишласангиз, кун охиригача ишингизни тутатасиз. 3. Сиз келганингизча мен у билан гаплашаман. 4. Уни кўришингиз биланок, бу хотини унга бериб қўлинг. 5. Қачон тушани қиласиз? 6. Биз бу китобни эртага ўқиймиз. 7. Сиз бу ишни қилишда менга кўмаклашасизми? 8. Биз босғимизда олма кўчатларини ўтказамиз. 9. Агар у тоққа борадиган бўлса, мен унга спорт ботинкаларимни бераман. 10. Эртага у институтга бормайди. 11. Улар эртага кетишмайди, чунки уларнинг ишлари кўп. 12. Агар такси олмасак, кеч қоламиз. 13. У бу ерга эртага келади. 14. Биз уни кўришдан хурсанд бўламиз. 15. Ундан эртага бизникига келишини илтимос қилинг. 16. Сиз эртага бизникига келасизми? 17. Мен бу ишни қила олмайман деб қўрқаман. 18. Эртага бизда инглиз тили дарси бўлади. 19. Аня бутун ҳам кечикади. 20. Мен ўзимга янги пальто сотиб оламан. 21. Агар ҳаво яхши бўлса, биз сайр қилгани борамиз. 22. Менда билет йўқлиги учун театрга бормайман. 23. Ўйлайманки, у бизга ҳамма ҳақиқатни айтади. 24. Ёзда болалар пионер лагерларига кеталилар. 25. У тез қайтади. Уни кутинг. 26. Имтиҳонларини топширганимиздан кейин, тоққа дам олгани борамиз. 27. Агар бадан тарбия билан доимо шуғуллансангиз, ҳеч қачон касал бўлмайсиз. 28. Бу мақолани эртага таржима қиламиз. 29. Тезроқ бўлинг, бўлмаса кеч қоласиз.

104. Answer the following questions

1. Will you lend me your pen? 2. Shall I open the window? 3. Shall I get you a cup of tea? 4. Shall we all go to the theatre tonight? 5. Shall we begin to work now? 6. When will Ann come home? 7. Where will Ann study? 8. What bread shall I buy? 9. Why will you go there? 10. When will you have your dinner? 11. You'll have your lunch at 1, won't you? 12. Will you help your mother? 13. Whose father will come to school? 14. Where will you go in summer? 15. What will you do in winter? 16. Who will you go with to the pioneer camp? 17. What will you do in winter? 18. Will she skate? 19. Will he see you tomorrow? 20. They will be glad

to see you, won't they? 21. Will they go skiing or skating? 22. Will children make snowman if the snow melts? 23. Will the water in the rivers freeze unless it is frosty? 24. Will the trees look bare when winter comes? 25. Will you go to Moscow on Sunday? 26. Will you take a look from the library? 27. Will the trees break into blossom unless it's warm? 28. Will you climb these hills if the weather permits? 29. Will you take your friend with you tomorrow? 30. Will you help me when you come?

105. Join the sentences with *if, when, as soon as, while*.

1. I come home. We shall go to the cinema. 2. You'll be late for the train. You do not take a taxi. 3. I'll not leave. You return back. 4. I find the book. I'll buy it. 5. I'll not leave. I find her adress. 6. I'm 17. I shall leave the school. 7. I'll go for a walk. The weather permits. 8. You'll not see stars in the sky. The sky is cloudy. 9. You'll get a splitting headache. You ever work. 10. I shall remind you your promise. You forget it. 11. The delegation will start for London. They recieve their vises. 12. I see him again. I shall recognize him. 13. You work hard. You'll finish this work very soon. 14. You take a taxi. You'll meet your brother. 15. He rings up. We'll go to the theatre. 16. You go to the mountains. I shall go too. 17. You dictate this article. I'll be thankful. 18. I shall buy all these flowers. I have enough money. 19. He finishes packing. He will go to Leningrad. 20. He comes. We shall begin reading a new book.

The Future Tense

[(Continuous Aspect)]

106. Give the interrogative and negative forms of the following sentences.

1. I shall be going to the cinema. 2. We shall be already working when you return. 3. They will be doing their morning exercises to the music. 4. He will still be working at 12 o'clock. 5. She will be cooking her breakfast. 6. Ann will be watching the TV-set. 7. Bob will be reading this book. I shall be listening to the news. 8. They will be waiting for him. 9. He will be singing at the concert. 10. She will be speaking about the new text. 11. We shall be meeting the famous actor. 12. The teacher will be explaining the rule. 13. Mrs. Priestly will be playing the piano. 14. I shall be writing a letter. 15. We shall be greeting our friend's mother. 16. They will be picking cotton. 17. I shall be leaving from the institute. 18. My friend will be seeing the film at eight o'clock tomorrow. 19. My mother will be coming by train. 20. My friend will be waiting for me at the theatre at seven o'clock.

107. Complete the following sentences.

1. When you come here 2. At five o'clock tomorrow I

3. At this time tomorrow he 4. When he comes she
 5. Tomorrow from 6 till 7 I 6. At this time tomorrow he
 7. When I come to the reading-room she 8. When I come home
 my mother : . . . 9. At half past four we 10. When I come
 to the lab he 11. At this time tomorrow we shall
 12. When I listen to the news she 13. Tomorrow from 9 till
 2 we 14. When we see a film he 15. At this time
 tomorrow I 16. When my father comes from his work my
 mother 17. At 5 o'clock I 18. Tomorrow from 5 till 6
 we 19. When we talk about ourselves our teacher 20 At
 this time tomorrow my friend does his homework I 21. When
 I come from the Institute she 22. At this time tomorrow
 we

108. Translate into English.

1. Сиз келганингизда, мен нарсаларимни йиғиштираётган бўламан. 2. Эртага шу пайтда мен кутубхонада ишлаётган бўламан. 3. Эртага соат 6 да 7 гача мен телевизор кўраётган бўламан. 4. Сиз бу ерга келганингизда мен тема устида ишлаётган бўламан. 5. Эртадан кейин шу пайтда Аня ипга бораётган бўлади. 6. Сиз уйга қайтаётганингизда мен дарс тайёрлаётган бўламан. 7. Сиз уйга қайтаётганингизда, меҳмонлар келишяётган бўлади. 8. Карим мактабдан келганда, синглиси хат ёзаётган бўлади. 9. Эртага соат 10 да мен инглиз тили устида ишлаётган бўламан. 10. Келгуси ҳафта шу кун бу масалани муҳокама қилаётган бўламиз. 11. Келгуси йилнинг мартида у Совет Армияси сафидан қайтаётган бўлади. 12. Эртага соат 2 да мен сизни институтда кутаётган бўламан. 13. Бир йилдан кейин сиз бешинчи синфда ўқиётган бўласиз. 14. Январ ойида у имтиҳон топшираётган бўлади. 15. Эртага соат 10 да Аҳмад дўстларига ёрдамлашаётган бўлади. 16. Эртага шу пайтда нима қилишингиз кераклигини биласизми? 17. Келгуси ҳафта шу вақтда биз имтиҳонларга тайёрланаётган бўламиз. 18. Агар соат 9 да келсангиз, мен ҳали ҳам ишлаётган бўламан. 19. Якшанба кун соат 12 да улар богда шахмат ўйнашаётган бўлади. 20. Бир йилдан кейин сизлар 5-курсда ўқиётган бўласиз.

109. Combine the following sentences with *if*, *when* or *while*. Mind the use of tenses in the subordinate clauses.

1. You will ring me up at 1 o'clock. I shall be working at my report. 2. The German students will be seeing a new film. The French students will be writing the composition. 3. They will come on Monday. We shall be working in the garden. 4. The students will be writing the sentences. The teacher will check up the attendance. 5. You will be packing your things. I shall be inquiring the time of the train over the telephone. 6. I'll be meeting my friends from Andijan. You will come to see me on Sunday. 7. We'll discussing this problem. They will ring me up. 8. They will be

having dinner. She will prepare her homework. 9. I'll be seeing the engineers. They will be writing a dictation. 10. He will be waiting for you at 7 in the evening. They will come to visit him.

110. Put questions to the words in bold type.

1. When you come here I shall be doing my homework. 2. When he comes here I shall be writing a letter to my brother. 3. When I come home she will be going to school. 4. He will be singing a song when his father comes. 5. When my mother comes here I shall be doing my homework. 6. When you come here I shall be going to the Institute. 7. When the teacher explains us everything we shall be looking at the blackboard. 8. I shall be watching the TV set when my brother comes home from his work. 9. Every day half past ten I shall be watching the TV set. 10. I shall not be resting when my mother comes home. 11. We shall be sitting in the classroom when the lesson begins. 12. At this time tomorrow I shall be talking about it. 13. Tomorrow from 9 till 12 she will be doing her homework. 14. At this time tomorrow we shall be going to the theatre. 15. When I do my homework my little sister will be playing the piano. 16. When I come here they will be talking about our trip. 17. When I listen to the news he will be reading a newspaper. 18. When our lessons are over you will be sitting in the classroom. 19. When she sings everybody will be listening to her. 20. At this time tomorrow I shall be telling a tale to my little sister.

111. Open the brackets

1. Andrew (to write) a letter when the bell rings. 2. The train (to approach) the station this time tomorrow. 3. He (to leave) at 5 o'clock tomorrow. 4. Go to them at once, as in an hour they (to leave). 5. If you take a taxi you will be here in time. I (to wait) at the entrance. 6. Go down. I (to come) after you. 7. At 2 o'clock tomorrow I (to make) arrangements over the telephone. 8. The doctors (to examine) their patients at this time tomorrow. 9. This day next month the fifth year students (to pass) their summer exams. 10. What you (to do) in the laboratory at this time tomorrow. 11. My mother (to cook) at 5 o'clock tomorrow. 12. We (to listen) to the radio at this time tomorrow. 13. I (to read) a story when you ring me up at this time tomorrow. 14. When I come to the shop at this time tomorrow you (to buy) a new frock. 15. When you come home your grandmother (to sit) in the kitchen. 16. We (to play) chess in half an hour. 17. Tomorrow at this time we (to take leave of each other) at the station. 18. I (to copy) the text when you come in half an hour. 19. Robert (to wait) for you at the entrance to the theatre at 7 o'clock. 20. Tomorrow at this time they (to move) to a new flat. 21. Tomorrow at 3 o'clock she (to look) after my child. 22. When you come at 2 we (to go) sightseeing. 23. When you see him tomor-

row at 3 he (to run) home. 24. Tomorrow at this time they (to climb) the hill. 25. His aunt (to take) him to the museum when you come. 26. When you come the servant (to serve) the dinner. 27. At 3 o'clock tomorrow he (to play) football. 28. At 6 we (to use) your dictionary to translate the text. 29. Tomorrow at this time they (to sit) in the shade of a tree. 30. Next year at this time the leaves of the trees (to fall).

112. Answer the following questions.

1. What will he be reading at this time tomorrow? 2. Where will Tom be going at this time tomorrow? 3. Will you be doing your homework at 3 o'clock? 4. When will you be watering the flowers? 5. When will the train be passing this station? 6. What will you be taking from the library when I see you at 10? 7. Whom will you be helping when I call on you. 8. What place will you be reaching when you get my letter. 9. What language will they be studying next year this time? 10. Where will they be standing when we meet them? 11. Where will you be spending your holidays next year at this time? 12. Where will they be turning when they see a dog? 13. Where will you be coming from this time tomorrow. 14. What will they be wearing for the party this time tomorrow? 15. What will he be reading aloud when you come at 5. 16. Where will they be buying toys for the New Year tree next year this time? 17. Whom will you be sending a letter tomorrow at 5? 18. When will you be improving your pronunciation? 19. Where will the tourists be travelling tomorrow at this time? 20. Where will they be returning from when we meet them?

The Future Tense

(Perfect, Common Aspect)

113. Give the interrogative and negative forms of the following sentences.

1. I shall have finished my work when you come. 2. We shall have written test by this time tomorrow. 3. He will have done his work when I come tomorrow. 4. You will have walked at 5 o'clock tomorrow. 5. She will have read this book in time. 6. He will have come by 5 sharp train. 7. We shall have been there on Sunday. 8. You will have done your exercise at 8 o'clock tomorrow. 9. He will have listened to the radio by this time tomorrow. 10. I shall have been at hostel at 8 o'clock tomorrow. 11. You will have done your work when I come to you on Sunday. 12. He will have opened the window before her cleaning the room at 3 o'clock tomorrow. 13. You will have swept the carpet before our going to the theatre by 6 o'clock tomorrow. 14. She will have ironed her dress. 15. You will have made a report by this time next month. 16. She will have washed the dishes to dinner and can go to the cinema tomorrow. 17. We shall have waited for you

at 8 o'clock at the station tomorrow. 18. You will have been late if you will not take a taxi by this time tomorrow. 19. She will have taken a shower when you come at 8 o'clock.

114. Translate into English.

1. Мен эртага соат 5 да ишимни тутатган бўламан. 2. Сиз эртага соат 10 да пиёда юраётган бўласиз. 3. Сиз келганда у ишни тутатган бўлади. 4. У эртага шу пайтда бу китобни ўқиб бўлади. 5. Сиз унқиға борганингизда у ишдан келган бўлади. 6. Биз эртага у ерда томоша бошланганидан олдин бўламиз. 7. Сиз соат 10 да машқни бажариб бўласиз. 8. Мен эртага шу вақтда ётоқхонада бўламан. 9. Синглим онамиз ишдан келишидан олдин полни сузуриб бўлади. 10. У хонани тозалашдан аввал деразаларни очиб қўйган бўлади. 11. Сиз эртага унқиға соат 10 да келганингизда у дазмоллашни тутатган бўлади. 12. У бу тексти соат 8 да ўқиб бўлган бўлади. 13. Келгуси якшанба соат 10 да биз сизни кутиб олган бўламиз. 14. Биз эртага соат 6 да дам олиб бўлган бўламиз. 15. У эртага соат 8 да душ қабул қилиб бўлган бўлади.

115. Answer the following questions.

1. What will she have done by this time tomorrow? 2. Where will you have been next Sunday? 3. Where will she have done her exercise after classes tomorrow? 4. Where will your parents have been tomorrow? 5. When will you have been ready before going to the theatre next Saturday? 6. Where will you have taken your triprecept? 7. When will your brother have come to you? 8. When will you have rung me up? 9. When will they have finished to build this building? 10. When shall I have taken your book? 11. Where will you have waited for us? 12. When will the meeting have begun? 13. Where will you have been during your holiday? 14. By what o'clock will he have finished his report tomorrow? 15. When will your study have finished?

The Passive Voice

116. Find the verbs in the Passive voice and translate the sentences into Uzbek.

1. Nothing came from Horne Fisher's lips except a Christian name, which was followed by a silence more dreadful than the dark (Ch.). 2. They were paid by the saloon-keepers, paid by the bullies, paid by the women themselves (M.). 3. He was still discomposed by the girl's bitter and sudden retort (J.). 4. «How are these things established by your science?» asked Parchen (F.). 5. He was devided by the fear and the attraction of life. (G.G.). 6. The tiger rolled over in his approach, and Ben knew that he was being attacked (J. A.). 7. The last bit of darkness was being pushed out of the room. 8. The whole house had been turned over to the

grown up world (G. G.). 9. The others had been washed and were waiting to be ironed, but she had been too lazy to finish them off (O'casey). 10. Her devastating meditations were disturbed by a sudden restlessness on the part of Joe (B.). 11. Then she had sung again, and had danced again, and had been selected among twenty from the fifty girls (O'casey).

117. Transform these active constructions into Passive ones according to the model.

Model: I have written the letter — The letter has been written by me.

1. The boy opened the door. 2. The workers paid some money. 3. The girl looked at the picture. 4. The pupil forgot the rule. 5. We fixed the picture on the wall. 6. The librarian handed me the book. 7. The waitress brought out our tea. 8. You should not keep the sick man at home. 9. The teacher gathered us in the hall. 10. We read an interesting article yesterday. 11. They usually send the children to the Caucasus in summer. 12. The teacher explained to the students the rule again. 13. We picked about three hundred kilogramme of cotton the day before yesterday. 14. He can rely upon his assistant's experience. 15. Our Soviet Government takes much care of mothers and children.

118. State whether the combination to be + P.II is a simple predicate or it is a compound nominal predicate.

1. Certain minor facts were added to the story (W.) 2. They fried fish and were astonished. (M. T.) 3. But he gave up the attempt and simply did as he was told (J. A.) 4. Aikiz was utterly confused now. (Sh.R) 5. As he was crouching to set down dishes he was pitched forward by a kick from behind (L.) 7. Tom was paralysed, he couldn't move. (M.T.) 6. They played cards till the children were sent off to bed. (G) 7. Alimjan got to the top of the hill. The space in front of the tent was crowded. (Sh.R.) 8. The subject was put off for a little while until Hanson was through with his meal, took his paper and went into the front room (Th.D.) 9. Ruckton was seated in an armchair at his desk, smoking a cigar (T.) 10. I don't know about Swartz. He's very reserved. (P.A.) 11. Mrs. Hall was left almost in a fainting condition in Mr. Hall's arms on the landing. (W.)

119. Translate into English.

1. Бизнес театрга олиб боришди. 2. Бизга бошқа тема таклиф қилишди. 3. Қўнғироққа жавоб беришмади. 4. Уқувчиларга қондан тушунтиришди. 5. Меҳмонлар келишдан аввал, столлар тuzалди. 6. Иштихонда сизга қўшимча саволлар беришдими? 7. Бу фойдасиз баҳса чек қўйилгани керак. 8. Ердам берганларни учун уларга раҳмат айтишди. 9. Навоий кўчасида шма қуриляпти? — Янги меҳмонхона. 11. Унинг таклифи ҳамма томонидан маъқуллан-

ди. 12. Бу машқ инглиз тилида ўзбек тилига ким томонидан таржима қилинган эди? 13. Бу текст инглиз тили ўқитувчиси томонидан кўриб чиқилди. 14. Бу мақола газетادا қачон босилиб чиқади? 15. Бу кўчада янги мактаб қурилмақда. 16. Хона қалитини ётоқхона комедиянтига беринди. 17. Мен мажлисга келганимда, бу масала муҳокама қилинаётган эди. 18. Бизнинг мамлакатимизда чет тиллар ўрта мактабларда ҳам, олий ўқув юртра-рида ҳам ўқитилади. 19. Сизга шу концертга боришни таклиф қиламан; унда сиз ёқтирадиган кўшиклар икро этилади. 20. Ташвишланманг, юкларингизни хонангизга келтиришдади. 21. Бу портрет ҳақида жуда кўп гапиришяпти. Унинг автори ким? 22. Артур чойшабни тортиб олди-да, телбаларча шошиб, узунасига бирта бошлади. Зинаповда оёқ товушлари эшитилди (В.). 23. Эшик қоқилди. Йиртилган чойшаб қўлларидадан тушди. Нафас олмасликка тиришиб, қулоқларини динг қилиб, қимир этмай қолди. Эшик сопи буралди. Кейин Юлванинг товуши эшитилди:

— Артур! (В.)

120. Read the text and retell it, using the Passive Voice.

A DUTIFUL DAUGHTER

Mrs. Siddons, the famous English actress, was strictly forbidden by her father, Roger Kumble, to marry an actor. Nevertheless one day he was told that his daughter had secretly married one of the actors of his company. The enraged father rushed to punish the guilty ones. «How did you dare to marry an actor when you were ordered not to?» he exclaimed, «and about the worst actor in my company, who hardly deserves the name?»

«So, dear father, your orders have been obeyed!» said the sly young woman. «As my husband is so poor a performer, he can hardly be called an actor».

REVISION EXERCISES ON TENSE ASPECT AND VOICE

121. Open the brackets and use the verb in the required tense, aspect and voice.

a) The USSR national boxing team (to leave) for the USA where it (to box) in three friendly meets. As usual, the tour (to begin) in Las Vegas. Las Vegas boxing fans (to be) among the people who (to invite) these national team meets. The first (to hold) there in October 1969. Since then these meets (to be) annual event's, alternating between one country and the other.

The USSR — USA meets (to be) interesting from a sports angle because they (to be) two strong teams with different styles. The American style (to influence) clearly by professional boxing so they (to pose) problems for Europeans because pro boxing (to be)

not as popular in the Old World. As well, both team coaches (to look) on this year's meet as the first rehearsal for the 1980 Olympics. The US team (to take) most of the honours in Montreal, collecting five golds and leading the unofficial team scoring. The Soviet boxers (to do) rather poorly, bringing home only a silver and four bronze medals.

Once back home from the US tour the Soviet boxers (to go) to Frunze, capital of Kirghizia, for the national championship, scheduled from March 13 to 20 (Moscow News).

b) The Soviet people (to welcome) the news of the release of Luis Corvalan from Pinochet's prison. General Secretary of the Communist Party of Chile, he (to be) a loyal son of the Chilean people. This (to be) a great victory of the world-wide campaign of solidarity with the Chilean people's struggle against fascist regime. The Soviet people, faithful to the Leninist principles of proletarian internationalism, (to take part) in this campaign. «We know», said Luis Corvalan, «that the Leninist Communist Party of the Soviet Union and Leonid Brezhnev, its General Secretary, (to be) real soul of this solidarity». «We (to enjoy, to inspire) by the Soviet people's readiness not to stop at what (to achieve) already and not to fall into complacency over the victory won by the solidarity movement. Thousands of patriots and democrats still (to hold) in Chile's jails and concentration camps. Arrests and persecutions (to continue) Representatives of political, trade union and youth organizations whom the authorities (to report) «missing», (to be) in the sinister DDNA (security service) dungeons.

Soviet public organizations, trade unions, prominent scientists, artists and parliamentarians (to voice) their satisfaction over the release of Luis Corvalan and over his arrival in the Soviet Union and (to demand) an end to the reign of terror in Chile and the release of the patriots still held in the Chilean junta's prisons (Moscow News).

122. Put the infinitives in brackets into their proper tense.

a) Lanny (to open) his eyes and (to look) at the smiling young woman who (to lean) over him. This must (to be) Mabel, he (to think). But there (to be) nothing familiar about her. She (to be) stranger to him. He (to sit up). Hello. So you (to be) Mabel. She (to study) him carefully, then (to nod) And you (to be) Lanny. And who (to be) she?»

She (to push) a photograph in front of Lanny's face. Lanny (to smile) and (to take) it from her.

«That (to be) Celia».

«(To be) you not angry because I (to look) in your things?»

What a strange question, Lanny (to think) and (to look) closely at her. She (to be) good to look at in a broad way. (P. Abraham)

b) A few days after Montenegro's departure Arthur (to go) to

fetch a book from the seminary library, and met Father Cardi on the stairs.

«Ah, Mr. Burton!» exclaimed the Director; «the very person I (to want). Please (to come) in and (to help) out of a difficulty». He (to open) the study door, and Arthur (to follow) him into the room with a foolish, secret sense of resentment. (E. L. Voynich).

123. Open the brackets.

a) After dinner I (to sit) and (to wait) for Pyle in my room over the rue Catinat: he (to say), «I (to be) with you at latest by ten», and when midnight (to strike) I couldn't (to stay) quiet any longer and (to go) down the street. A lot of old women in black trousers and (to squat) on the landing: it (to be) February and I (to suppose) too hot for them in bed. One trishow driver (to pedal) slowly by towards the river front and I could (to see) lamps burning where (to disembark) the new American planes. There (to be) no sign of Pyle anywhere in the long street.

Of course, I (to tell) myself, he might have been detained for some reason at the American Legation, but surely in that case he would have telephoned to the restaurant—he (to be) very meticulous about small courtesies. I (to turn) indoors when I (to see) a girl waiting in the next doorway I couldn't (to see) her face, only the white silk trousers and the long flowered robe but I (to know) her for all that. She so often (to wait) for me to come at just this place and hour.

«Phoongs», I (to say)—which (to mean) Phoenix, but nothing nowadays (to be) fabulous and nothing (to rise) from its ashee. I (to know) before she (to have) time to tell me that she (to wait) for Pyle.

«He (to be) not here» (G. Greene)

b) Drouet not (to call) that evening. After receiving the letter, he (to lay) aside all thought of Carrie for the time being and (to float) around having what he (to consider) a gay time. On this particular evening he (to dine) at «Rector's», a restaurant of some local fame, which (to occupy) a basement at Clark and Monroe Streets. There after he (to visit) the resort of Fitzgerald and Moy's in Adams Street, opposite the imposing Federal Building. There he (to lean) over the splendid bar and (to swallow) a glass of plain whiskey and (to purchase) a couple of cigars, one of which he (to light). This to him (to represent) in part high life a fair sample of what the whole must be Drouet (to be) not a drinker in excess. He (to be) not a moneyed man. He only (to crave) the best, as his mind (to conceive) it, and such doings (to seem) to him a part of the best. Rector's, with its polished marble walls and floor, its profusion of lights, its show of china and silverware, and above all, its reputation as a resort for actors and professional men, to seem) to him the proper place for a successful man to go. He (to love) fine clothes, good eating, and particularly the company and acquaintanceship of successful men.

When dining, it (to be) a source of keen satisfaction to him to know that Joseph Jefferson (to be) once to come to this place, or that Henry E. Dixie, a well known performer of the day, (to be) then only a few tables off (Th. D.)

124. Translate into English.

а) Биз атом асри, қосмик саёҳатлар асри, электр асрида яшаймиз. Биз, совет кишилари бу сўзларни жуда яхши биламиз, лекин дунёдаги кўп кишилар бундай сўзлар маъносини билмайдилар.

Бизнинг планетамизда деярли уч миллиард киши яшайди. Уларнинг ҳаммаси атом қуввати ва электрдан фойдаланадими? Ҳеч шундай эмас. Дунёдаги энг катта мамлакатларнинг 48 тасида саноат йўқ. 670 миллион мактаб ёшидаги болалардан 135 миллион мактабда ўқиш имконига эга эмас. Дунё аҳолисининг учдан икки қисми тўғиб оқатлашмайди. Уларга етарли врач ва касалхоналар мавжуд эмас.

20 аср кишини қудратли. У атомдан фойдаланди, ойна етиб борди ва электрдан машина яратди. Шунинг учун у яхшироқ ҳаёт кечирish ҳуқуқига эга, чунки у бу ҳуқуқни ўз меҳнати ва таланти туғайли қўлга келтирди. Агар у уруш ҳаёфидан қўтилса, янада бахтиёрроқ ҳаёт кечиради. Ана шунинг учун, Совет Иттифоқи ёлпасига қуролсизлашиш учун курашмоқда. Қурол-яроқсиз дунаёда ҳамма нарса яхшироқ бўлади. Бизнинг планетамиз ўзгаради, лекин у фақат тиричилик ва дўстлик ёрдамида ўзгаради. Агар жаҳон уруш ҳаёфидан қўтилса, илму фан тез ривожланади.

б) Рус тилига қизиқиш

Ҳозирги кунда рус тилини биладиган кубаликларни республиканинг ҳар бир-бир қисмида учратиш мумкин. Халқ хўжалиги турли тармоқларининг СССРда таълим олган мутахассислари рус тилини яхши биладилар, албатта.

Мамлакатнинг кўнгица олий ва ўрта ўқув юртиларида рус тилини фан сифатида ёки факультатив равишда ўрганмоқдалар. Маориф министрлигининг планларига мувофиқ 1979—1980 ўқув йилидан бошлаб-Кубадаги мактаб ўқувчиларининг қариб 40 проценти рус тилини ўрганишга киради. Таваанадаги «Радио ребеља» радиостанцияси «радио орқали рус тилини ўрганиш» программасига мувофиқ ҳар кун эшиттириш ўтказмоқда. Неча ўн миңлаб ишчилар, хизматчилар, уй-рўзгор ишлари билан банд бўлган аёллар ана шу эшиттиришларни тинглаб турибдилар. Озодлик оролида ҳар йили рус тилини яхши билib оlish оммавий конкурси ўтказиб турилади.

Поштахда А. С. Пушкин номи рус тили институтининг филиали очилди. Бу филиал кубаликларга катта ёрдам бермоқда. У кубадаги ўқитувчиларининг малакасини ошириш тўғрисида гамхўрлик қилмоқда, методикага довр махсус қўллашмалар тайёрламоқда, айрим мавзуларга довр лекциялар, виставкалар ва стендаар уқитирмоқда. («Тошкент оқшоми»)

в) Кечаси совуқ бўлди, эртасига ёмғир ёғди. Мен ишдан қайтаётганчда, ёмғир қаттиқ ёғмоқда эди, тоза бўкдим. Хонамнинг балконига ёмғир сели урилар, шамол ҳатто балкон эшигига довур ёмғирни ҳайдаб келарди. Мен бошқатдан кийиниб, коньяк ичдим, лекин коньякнинг мазаси ёмон эди. Кечаси ўзимни ёмон сездим, эрталабки чойдан сўнг қайт қилдим.

— Ҳаммаси равшан, — деди госпиталь врач.

— Кузининг оқига қаранг, мисс.

Миссис Гейт қаради: Ҳазинга ҳам қаранг деб, менга ҳам ойна беришди. Кузининг оқи сарғайиб кетган эди, сариқ бўлиб қолибман. Икки ҳафта тўшақда ётдим. Шунинг деб отпускам бузилди, вақтимизни бирга ўтказолмадик. Биз Лаго—Мажорсдаги Палланцага беромқчи эдик. Кузда дарахтлар сарғая бошлаганда у ер чиройли бўлади. Қўрадига и, томоша қиладиган жойлар кўп, кулда хом балиқ тутиш мумкин. У ер Стрезадан ҳам яқин эди, чунки Палланцида одам сийракроқ бўларди. Стрезага Миландаги бориш осонроқ эди, танишлар ҳам кўп эди. Палланца яқинида кўркам қишлоқлар бор эди; эшаклик қайиққа тушиб, балиқчиларнинг оролларида бориш мумкин эди, оролнинг ўзиде эса ресторан бўларди. Лекин биз боролмай қолдик. Бир кун сариқ бўлиб ётсам, мисс Ван—Кампен хонамга кириб, шкафни очиб ишчаларни кўриб қолди. Мен ҳозиргана қоровулни чиқариб бир тўда ишчаларни сериб к.борган эдим, эҳтимол, мисс Ван—Кампен ушн кўриб қолиб яна йўқмишкан деб кирганига ўхшарди (Э. Хемингуэй).

г) Муссофирхонада бу воқеа давом этаркан, Сэм билан Энди ўзиде йўқ хурсанд бўлиб, уйларига жўнадилар.

Сэмнинг кайфи чоғ, у, хурсандчилигини турли туман қичқирини, қийқирини, ғалати сакраш ва буралышлар билан ифода этарди. Гоҳо у отга тескаря миниб, олар, отини* думига қараб борар, кейин қичқириб думбалоқ ошыб, яна эгарга ўнг ўтирар ва Эндига қараб, жиддий равишда: «Нега кулиб аҳмоқлик қиласан?» — деб танбехлар берарди. Кейин ўз ёнларига шопалоқ уриб, жон-жаҳди билан кула бошлар ва унинг ёнидан ўтиб жетаётган қални ўрмон бу кулги овоздан жараңларди. Бу нағмаларга қарамай, улар от бошини баралла қўйиб боришарди; шунинг учун отлар айвон ёнидаги тошларга яқин қадам босганда соат ўн бир ҳам бўлмаганди. Шелбихоним панжара ёнига югуриб келди.

— Сенимсан, Сэм? Хўш, нима бўлди?

— Мўстер Гэли муссофирхонада дам олътин.

— У жуда ёмон чарчади, хотим.

— Элизачи?

— Элиза, шак-шубҳасиз, Дажладап ўтиб олди. У ҳозир Хонави юртида десак бўлади.

— Нима дединг, Сэм? Нима демоқчисан? — деб сўради Шелбихоним.

У, Сэм айтган сўзларининг маъносини фаҳмлаб олгач, нафаси тўхтаб, хушидан кетиб қолдээди!

— Лица Огайодаги дарёдан ўтиб олди, хотим. Уни худонинг

Ўзи икки от қўшилган аравасида олиб ўтиб қўйди, шекилли (Г. Бичер — Стоу).

д) Улар оқсоқланиб, сойга томон тушиб борардилар. Ҳамроҳлардан бири, олдинда кетаётгани, тошлоқ ерда қоқилиб, гандираклаб кетди. Иккаласи ҳам чарчаб ҳолдан тойган, юзларидан чидам ва итоткорлик ифодалари кўриниб туради — бу узоқ вақт қийинчилик чекиш натижаси. Орқаларидаги қайиш билан тортиб боғланган оғир юклари елкаларини эсади. Иккаласида ҳам биттадан милияқ. Иккаласи ҳам букчайиб, энгашиб, кўзларини ердан узмай борадилар.

— Қани энди яшириб қўйган жойимиздаги ўқлардан ҳозир иккитасиниси бўлса, — деб қўйди улардан бири.

Азбаройи мадорсизлигидан овози занф чиқди. Ўзи беҳафсала гапирар эди: тошларга урилиб, кўпикланиб оқаётган сугдек опшоқ сувга энди оёқ босган шериги эса, унга ҳеч нарса деб жавоб бермади.

Иккинчиси ҳам шериги орқасидан сувга тушди. Сув муздек совуқ бўлишига қарамай, улар оёқ кийимларини ечмадилар, сув шу қадар совуқ эдики, уларнинг оёқлари, ҳатто оёқ бармоқлари ҳам сувдан увишиб қолди.

Баъзи жойларда сув тиззадан келар, шитоб билан урилганда ўзларини тутолмай гандираклаб кетардилар.

Орқада келаётган йўловчи силлиқ тошга тийганиб кетиб, йиқилишига оз қолди. Боши айланди шекилли, мункиб кетиб, худди ҳаводан таянч топишга ичрилгандек, бўш қўлини олдинга чўзди. Ўзини ўнглаб олди-да, олдинга қадам босди, лекин яна тойиб кетиб, сал бўлмаса йиқиласэди. Шундан кейин тўхтаб, ўз шеригига қараб қўйди: шериги эса орқасига ҳам қарамай, ҳамон олдинга кетмоқда эди.

— Бир нарсани ўйлагандек, бирпас қимирламай турди, кейин

— Менга қара, Билл, оёғимни чиқариб олдим! — деб қичқирди. (Ж. Лондон).

NON-FINITE FORMS OF THE VERB. THE PARTICIPLE

25. Form Participle I from the following verbs and translate them into Uzbek.

to want, to read, to write, to answer, to study, to come, to go, to return, to travel, to discuss, to spend, to laugh, to tell, to cry.

126. Combine these two kernel sentences into one according to the model.

Model: The boy is my brother. He is standing in the corner.

— The boy standing in the corner is my brother.

1. The woman is my mother. She is working in the garden. 2. The girl is my sister. She is writing a letter. 3. The man is our teacher. He is speaking with the dean. 4. That young man is my uncle. He is sitting on the sofa. 5. The boy is on duty today. He is cleaning the blackboard. 6. The girl is my daughter. She is preparing her lessons. 7. The woman is my aunt. She is washing the

dishes. 8. That woman is our teacher. She is explaining the theme «The Gerunds» to us. 9. That student is Karim. He is asking Lola some questions. 10. The pupil is Nick. He is answering the teacher questions.

127. Combine these kernel sentences according to the model.

Model: I know the student. He is reading a book. → I know the student reading a book.

1. I know the girl. She is standing near the door. 2. I spoke to the boy. He was working in the field. 3. I have a book. It explains English structure. 4. I met a friend of mine. He was going to the Institute. 5. We have some guests. They are staying with us. 6. There are a lot of books. They describe the heroic struggle of the Soviet people during the Great Patriotic War. 7. I read an interesting book. It had many nice pictures. 8. We have some excellent students in our group. They speak English fluently.

128. Combine these kernel sentences according to the model.

Model: I saw Karim. He was writing a letter. → I saw Karim writing a letter.

1. I saw the girl. She was singing a song. 2. He heard the boy. The boy was speaking English. 3. They noticed the man. He was opening the door. 4. We watched the children. They were playing football. 5. She saw her sister. She was washing the floor. 6. They heard the footsteps of some men. They were coming towards them. 7. We noticed the train. It was starting from the station. 8. I saw my friend. He was coming from the cinema. 9. They noticed the man. He was entering the house. 10. She watched the girls. They were playing hide and seek.

129. Form Participle II from these verbs and translate them into Uzbek.

to discuss, to take, to receive, to see, to bring, to tear, to give, to sell, to return, to explain, to ask, to decide, to write, to read, to speak.

130. Join these kernel sentences according to the model.

Model: I bought the book. They published it. — I bought the book published by them.

1. The looking-glass belonged to Salima. She broke it. 2. I received the letter. You wrote it. 3. She has read the article. They published it in the newspaper. 4. The problem was interesting. We discussed it at the meeting. 5. The news was disturbing. We received it yesterday. 6. The goods are of high quality. We buy them from socialist countries. 7. The question was very difficult. She asked it from me a few days ago. 8. All the newspapers wrote about the film. An American producer produced it. 9. They heard about the spaceship. The Soviet Union launched it. 10. I read an article about the demonstration. The champions of peace in Great Britain organized it.

131. Transform the following sentences according to the model.

Model: The photographer took my photo—I had my photo taken.

1. The hairdresser cut my hair yesterday. 2. The repairman repaired my TV set. 3. The dentist pulled my bad teeth out. 4. The doctor examined my chest. 5. The tailor made a new dress for me. 6. The shoemaker will clean my shoes. 7. This letter must be written for me. 8. They opened the window for me.

132. Combine these kernel sentences according to the model.

Model: I was writing a letter. I made several mistakes. Writing a letter I made several mistakes.

1. I was reading a book. I came across many unknown words. 2. He was going to the Institute. He met an old friend of his. 3. She was going downstairs. She was asked this question. 4. She was working in the garden. She sang a song. 5. They were discussing a very important question. They were interrupted. 6. They were travelling in Africa. They went to many places of interest. 7. They were preparing their lessons. They talked about their childhood. 8. The teacher was explaining a new grammar rule. He used a lot of visual aids. 9. He was sitting at the window. He watched the children playing football. 10. They were standing in front of the timetable. They wanted to know in what room they were.

133. Combine these kernel sentences according to the model.

Model:—I came home. I saw an old friend of mine.
—Coming home, I saw an old friend of mine.

1. He opened the door. He saw the men crossing the street. 2. They entered the room. They noticed somebody in it. 3. My mother locked the door. She remembered that she didn't take the key. 4. The Gypsy girl caught the sight of the Gadfly. She stood up at once. 5. I looked out of the window. I saw my friends coming to me. 6. He took the knife. He cut the bread. 7. They arrived in Leningrad in summer. They stayed there for a few days. 8. He heard his name called. He stopped walking.

134. Combine these kernel sentences according to the model.

Model: He was ill. — He couldn't come to the lesson.
—Being ill, he couldn't come to the lesson.

1. I was tired. I decided to go to bed early. 2. I didn't know your address. I couldn't go to your place. 3. She felt weak. She was not able to walk much. 4. Mary was clever. She answered the question at once. 5. Karim knew many English words. He translated the article without a dictionary. 6. Salima was industrious. She improved her pronunciation. 7. I remembered that I wanted to ask him this question. I rang him up. 8. He was a kind man. He agreed to help her.

135. Make up ten sentences according to the models.

Model: All the engineers working in our plant know English well.
The girl laying the table is my sister.

136. Make up ten sentences according to the model.

Model: The letter written by you is on the table. I received the parcel sent by them.

137. Make up ten sentences according to the model.

Model: I was greatly excited.
The news was disturbing.

138. Make up ten sentences according to the model.

Model: She saw him speaking with the teacher.
We heard them singing in the next room.

139. Make up ten sentences according to the model.

Model: Going out of town, I said good-bye to Mother.
Returning from the Institute I met a friend of mine.

140. Make up ten sentences according to the model.

Model: Being very tired, I couldn't come to the meeting.
Feeling bad, I went to bed early.

141. Make up ten sentences according to the model.

Model: Reading this book I came across many good expressions.
While discussing this question, we must speak about these facts.

142. Make up five sentences according to the model given below.

Model: She sat on the sofa reading a book.

143. Make up ten sentences according to the model.

Model: I must have my hair cut.

144. Make up sentences using the table given below.

The girl	cleaning the window	lives in our street.
The woman	standing near the door	is industrious.
The student	sitting with that man	speaks English well.
The worker	writing a letter	is very clever.
	reading a book	is my sister.
	opening the door	
	going to work	

145. Make up sentences using the table given below.

I saw	the boy	working in the garden.
Karim heard	the man	picking cotton in the fields.
They noticed	the girl	singing in the next room.
	the woman	playing the piano.
	the student	reciting the poem.
	the pupil	lying on the divan.
		coming from work.

146. Make up sentences using the following table:

I read an article	about	the spaceship launched in the Soviet Union
They were told		the demonstration organized by the champions of peace in Great Britain.
She heard		the exhibition of art opened in London.
All the newspapers wrote		the film produced by an American producer.
		the performance written by that famous writer.

147. Answer the following questions.

1. When can you see your parents watching TV?
2. When can you see your mother cooking?
3. Who are those children playing in the yard?
4. Do you see the boys playing the ball?
5. Do you hear the girls singing in the next room?
6. Who is the boy standing near the time-table?
7. Which of the four men smoking by the fire-place is Ben?
8. Do you know the word meaning the same as large?
9. Why does the frozen pond glittering in the sun?
10. Why do you like the garden surrounding the house?
11. What kind of map is the one hanging on the wall near the door?

148 Answer the following questions:

1. Do you have your shoes repaired at the shoe-maker's?
2. Where do people get their photo taken?
3. Where do you usually have your dresses made?
4. When did you get your watch repaired.
5. Where did she get her hair cut?
6. Do you want to have your trousers cleaned?
7. When did you have your bad tooth pulled-out?

8. When will he go to have his chest x — rayed?

149. Learn these short dialogues by heart.

— Can you give me a word meaning nearly the same thing as sure?

— Yes, I can. That word is certain.

* * *

— The basic law of our country is its constitution. And how about Britain. Has it a written constitution?

— I believe yes. How can a state go without it?

— Well, imagine you are wrong. England is the only country in the world having no constitution (as one act).

* * *

— Is there anything interesting in the newspapers?

— Yes; «The Morning star» writes of a powerful demonstration against the American bases in Scotland.

— Any other events in Great Britain?

— The workers of a factory in Leeds went on strike. They have been on strike for three weeks already demanding a pay-rise.

* * *

— What do you mean by etiquette, Betsy? — asked the teacher

— Learning to yawn with your mouth shut, — was the answer

* * *

— Chrie, turn on the radio: there is a news broadcast. But I have just heard it: it's about a new manned spaceship launched by the Soviet Union.

— What is the name of the astronaut?

— Whose name? There are three in space.

* * *

— The soviet constitution gives the right to education to all the citizens of the U.S.S.R.

— And how is this right guaranteed by the state?

— It's guaranteed by the numerous schools of secondary and higher learning. Suffice it to say that the number of students in the Soviet Union is four times as large as Britain, France, West Germany and Italy taken together.

* * *

— Hullo! What's happened to you. You're all plastered up. One can hardly recognize you!

— Oh, Jack, it's a long story. I had a bad fall from the rock that's near the lake.

— Incredible, and are you alive?!

— Yes, but my leg is broken, my shoulder is dislocated.

* * *

— Yes, madam.

— Have you got any herring, Mr. Maxwell?

— Certainly, ma'am. Which would you like: fresh, smoked, or salted?

— Smoked, please.

— Here you are.

150. Retell the anecdote using participles and participial constructions.

An American lady, travelling in England some years ago, got into a compartment of a smoking-carriage where an Englishman was smoking a pipe. For a short time she sat quietly, expecting that the Englishman would stop smoking, but then she began to cough and sneeze, trying to show him that she objected to the smoke.

At last, seeing that the man took no notice of her and did not put off his pipe, she said:

«If you were a gentleman, you would stop smoking when a lady got into the carriage».

«If you were a lady», replied the Englishman, «you wouldn't get into a smoking-carriage».

«If you were my husband», said the American lady, «I would give you some poison».

The Englishman looked at her for a moment or two.

«Well», he said at last, «if I were your husband, I would take it».

151. Read and retell the text using participles and participial constructions.

A LETTER

My dear Ann,

I've just visited Stratford and now I want to tell you some words about this town. Stratford-on-Avon is the place where Shakespeare was born and where he died. He was born on April 23, 1565 and died on the same day in 1616.

While approaching Stratford, we saw beautiful woods full of singing birds, green fields spreading for away and a small winding river.

Arriving at Stratford, we went to Shakespeare's birthplace. It was a small house surrounded by a garden.

In one room there is a little wooden desk, standing near the window. When attending a grammar school, Shakespeare did his lessons there.

The flowers growing in the garden all the flowers mentioned in Shakespeare's plays.

We saw another place Shakespeare had lived. Becoming rich,

Shakespeare bought a big house in his native place. But that house was pulled down after Shakespeare's death by the new owner of the house. It is a pity, isn't it?

Late in the evening we were shown the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre. The theatre stages only plays written by Shakespeare. I spent a very interesting day in Stratford, and though I got tired, I was very pleased.

With love, Helen.

152. Retell the anecdotes using participles and participial constructions.

A burgly fellow left a note pinned to his expensive hat in a restaurant while he made a telephone call.

«This hat belongs to a champion fighter, and I'm coming back». When he returned the hat was gone. In its place there was another note:

«The hat was taken by a champion runner — and I am not coming back».

* * *

«What's that piece of cord tied around your finger for?»

«My wife put it there to remind me to post a letter».

«And did you post it?»

«No, she forgot to give it to me».

* * *

«I am afraid you think me a humbug!» says a quack doctor, while feeling the pulse of his patient.

«Sir», replies the sick man, «hearing you say so, I get convinced that holding you patient's hand you can discover his thoughts».

* * *

At her friend's house a young girl meets a sailor who has escaped a shipwreck. Being eager to hear a thrilling story of a storm at sea she asks him: «How did you feel when tossed by the sea waves?» «Wet, miss, very wet!» he answers, unwilling to go into particulars.

153. Read these two stories and find participial constructions in them. Retell them using participial constructions:

a) The Smoking Chimney

One afternoon professor N. was walking along a country road when he saw a farmer eating his supper alone in the road before his house. The professor approached the farmer and asked him: «Why are you eating here alone?»

«Well, sir», answered the farmer after a short pause, «the chimney smokes».

«That is too bad», said the professor, «You must have it repaired. Let's have a look at it».

And before the farmer could say a word the professor tried to enter the farmer's house. As soon as he opened the door a broom fell on his shoulders and a woman's voice cried:

«Go away you old rascal, or I'll kill you ...»

The professor left the house quickly. The farmer sat in the road looking very unhappy. The professor approached him and put his hand on his shoulder,

«Never mind», said he, «my chimney smokes sometimes».

b) Honesty

A man went to an insurance office to have his life insured. The manager of the office asked him how old his parents were when they died. «Mother had a bad heart and died at the age of thirty. Father died of tuberculosis when he was thirty five».

«I am sorry», said the manager, «We cannot insure your life as your parents were not healthy».

As the man was leaving the office, depressed, he met a clerk who had overheard the conversation. «You must not be so frank and tell the truth», said the clerk, «no office will insure you if you speak like that. Use your imagination a little».

The man went to another office and was shown into the manager's room. «Well, young man, how old were your parents when they died?» «Mother was ninety three, and she died from a fall off her bicycle. Father was ninety eight and he died while he was playing football». The manager immediately agreed to insure the man's life.

154. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Инглизча китобларни кўп ўқибдиغان студентлар инглиз тилини яхши билишади. 2. Бугун биз ўтган ҳафтада қилинган ишларни муҳокама қиламиз. 3. У студентлар ҳаёти тасвирланадиган китобларни қизиқиб ўқийди. 4. Сиз бу магазиндан Тошкент фабрикаларида тайёрланадиган туфлиларни сотиб олишингиз мумкин. 5. Бу хонада имтиҳон олаётган ўқитувчининг фамилияси қандай? 6. Сиз йўқотган ручкани мен топиб олдим. 7. Стол атрофида ўтирган меҳмонлар қаттиқ гаплашишар эди. 8. Фашистлардан овоз қилинган қишлоқларнинг бирида ота ўз ўғлини топди. 9. Бояда ишлаётган одамни сиз қаерда кўрганисиз? 10. Саломлар олдиси бундай беш йил илгари қўрилган уйда яшайди.

155. Translate into English.

1. Унинг хонадан чиқиб кетаётганини кўрдимизми? 2. Биз лотиниш кийими бурчақда ўтирганини кўрдик. 3. Бемор ёнига доктор келаётганини сезмади. 4. Уйга яқинлашганимида, кимнингдир пишино ҳалаётганини эшитдик. 5. Қаримнинг эшик очганини пайқаддингизми? 6. Улар болаларнинг балиқ тутаётганини кўришди. 7. Мен Аҳмаднинг дарс тайёрлаётганини кўрдим. 8. Сиз унинг ўқитувчи саволларига жавоб бераётганини эшитдингиз. 9. Улар болаларнинг чўмилишгаётганини кузатишди.

156. Translate into English.

1. Мен бу мақола устида инлаётиб, инглиз шаҳарларининг тарихи тўғрисида кўп нарсаларни билиб олдим. 2. Бу китобни ўқиётиб, қизиқ эпизодни учратдим. 3. Хасанининг адресини билмаганлигимиз учун унинг уйига кеча бора олмадик. 4. У она қишлоғига яқинлашаётганда ўзини бахтиёр сезади. 5. Инглиз тилини яхши билгани учун у фильми таржимонсиз тамоша қилди. 6. У институтга кетаётган пайтда Салимадан хат олди. 7. У касал бўлгани сабабли хатимизга жавоб ёза олмади. 8. Кўчани кесиб ўтаётганда аҳтиёт бўлинг. 9. Рустам хат ёзаётиб, укасининг институтда қандай ўқиётганини ўйлади. 10. Жуда чарчаганим учун уларга ёрдам бера олмадим.

157. Translate into English.

1. Мен қишки кийимларимни тозалатишим керак. 2. Феруза бу мақолани таржима қилдирмакчи. 3. Радиони тузатиришимиз керак. 4. Қўнғироқни тузатиришингиз керак. 5. Расмга қаерда тушингиз? 6. Ссатингизни қачон тузатдирасиз? 7. Бу жуда чиройли кўйлак. Уни қаерда тикдирдингиз? 8. Карим қаерда? — Социни олдингизни кетди. 9. Тишингизни олдингизми? — Ҳа. 10. Вранга бориб, қон босимингизни ўлчашиб кўринг.

158. Read these sentences and translate them into Uzbek.

1. They are talking about the new rocket launched by the Soviet Union. 2. The flowers growing in the garden are so lovely. 3. I heard about the strike called by the workers of the Loyds plant. 4. Who are those children playing hide and seek? 5. The newspaper had an article on the five-storey house built within a week. 6. When I came home, I saw my friend playing chess with my brother. 7. The snow fell fast and thick. He looked round on the whitening ground. 8. I didn't notice him going out of the room.

159. Read these sentences and translate them into Uzbek.

1. Entering the hall I saw many people dancing the tango. 2. She saw him speaking with the teacher. 3. When leaving the room don't forget to put the fire out. 4. Where did you have your cards printed? 5. Meeting your friends you should say «Hallo!» or «How do you do!» 6. I had my tooth stopped five days ago. 7. The man heard the boy singing a song. 8. While waiting for you I managed to look through the book. 9. When did you have your photo taken? 10. While doing my home work I had to answer the telephone three times.

160. Complete the following sentences using participles and participial constructions:

1. They watched him 2. We saw him 3. I noticed my brother 4. I heard my sister 5. Did you see the man . . . ? 6. They didn't notice him 7. I watched her 8. They saw Karim

161. Complete the following sentences using participles and participial constructions.

1. A person . . . is always welcome. 2. The letter . . . greatly surprised us. 3. The girl . . . is my sister. 4. There are many wonderful books 5. The leaves . . . reminded us of autumn. 6. The article . . . was written by comrade A. 7. You can get the book 8. The figures . . . were published in «Pravda».

162. Replace participial constructions by subordinate clauses. Retell the text.

OYSTERS FOR A HORSE

On a rainy day a traveller, drenched to the skin and benumbed with cold, arrived at a country inn. The living room was already full of people. Realizing that there was hardly any hope to get near the fire place our traveller took a seat at a table by the entrance door. From his place he cried in a loud voice addressing the landlord in the opposite corner of the room, «Pray, take two dozen oysters to my horse, and be quick about it; my horse is as hungry as death!»

«Well, I never!» exclaimed the landlord. «Oysters to a horse!»

«Do as you are told», said the traveller. «I know better!»

Hearing the strange order given and seeing the waiter to execute it, all the people in the room rushed out to the stable to see a horse eat oysters. Having got the whole room at his disposal the traveller sat down by the fire and warmed himself at his ease.

In a short time all the company returned into the room.

«I had no doubt that your horse, though hungry, would refuse to eat oysters», said the landlord.

«In that case you had better give him hay», said the traveller smiling. «As to the oysters I shall try and eat them myself as soon as I am thoroughly dry».

163. Replace participial constructions by subordinate clauses. Retell the text

MACKINTOSH

You certainly know that a waterproof coat is often called a mackintosh. But perhaps you don't know that the word is a surname.

In the year 1823 in Scotland there lived a man whose name was Charles Mackintosh. The climate of his country being rainy, he would often get drenched to the skin and heartily disliked it. One day, having some rubber at his disposal, he decided to rubberize his coat. Now he could walk outdoors in any weather, his rubberized coat protecting him from the rain. Most of his friends and the friends of his friends admired the waterproof coat and wanted to have their own coats rubberized likewise. Soon tradesmen

took up his invention. Waterproof coats became all the fashion and staple product of the town, the name of the inventor, though not the inventor himself, getting a worldwide popularity.

164. Read the text. Define the functions of participles and participial constructions.

AN EPISODE FROM THE LIFE OF A RUSSIAN REVOLUTIONARY

«Every worker must understand that the only way to a happy future is struggle . . .» A knock at the door interrupted Bauman. He stopped speaking and looked first at the people sitting around him, then at the dentist in whose waiting-room they were having their secret meeting. «Do you expect any patients?» Bauman asked the dentist. Everybody understood what Bauman's question meant. They didn't even speak to each other. They knew what to do. One of them accompanied by the doctor, quickly went into the doctor's office while the others sat down on their chairs standing along the wall—and pretended to be patients waiting for their turn. It did not take them long to do all that. When everything was ready, the dentist's maid went to the door to answer the knock and soon returned with an unexpected visitor, who tried to get straight to the dentist's office. «Why, it isn't your turn, one of the patients, sitting by the door, said to him.

«I can't wait. I have a terrible toothache», the man answered while he hurriedly examined everybody's face.

Bauman, who pretended that he was reading a newspaper, didn't even turn his head to look at the strange visitor. However he could clearly see the man's face. He recognized him at once. It was a spy, that the same man whom he had often seen before. «He has brought the police with him . . .?» One thing was clear. It was necessary to keep the spy as long as possible, so that he could believe that they were real patients. Bauman looked up at the newcomer and for a moment there was a joy in the man's eyes. Then Bauman said as politely and indifferently as he could.

«I say, we don't mind if the doctor receives you first, we can wait since you have a bad toothache». The spy was at a loss. At that moment the door of the doctor's office opened and the doctor asked the next patient in. Bauman who continued watching the spy suddenly said, «If one has any bad teeth, he must certainly have it pulled out».

In a second the spy was already sitting in the dentist's arm-chair. The doctor told him to open his mouth wide and examined his teeth with great care, then he ordered him to open his mouth still wider and not to close it and began working quickly.

A quarter of an hour later the doctor showed the patient two large yellow teeth and said: «It was rather a serious operation. Take better care of your teeth. Ten roubles please».

For a while the spy stood at a loss.

«Do you want me to do anything else for you?» the doctor asked politely. The spy answered nothing, paid the money and with a groan ran out into the waiting room. He expected to find no one there, but to his great surprise everybody was in his place. The spy had nothing to do but leave the doctor's flat.

When he had left, someone said: «It's good luck the spy had bad teeth...»

«But he didn't have any . . . He just has two good teeth less now than he had before . . .», the dentist explained and added: «and it didn't cost him much. Only ten roubles!»

Everybody laughed and Bauman said, «That's a good lesson to him. Didn't I say that they would break their teeth if they fought against us! I wonder whether after this he will be able to go and report to the police. Well, I think now we may go on with our meetings». (Mstislavsky).

165. Read the text. Find participles and the participial constructions. Define their functions.

A YELLOW STORK (A CHINESE TALE)

People say that once there lived in China a poor student, whose name was Me. The student Me was so poor that he couldn't pay even for a cup of tea. Once, being very hungry, Me entered one of the small tea-rooms of the town and asked its owner to give him something to eat as he was dying of hunger. The owner felt sorry for the poor young man and gave him some food, though he knew that he wouldn't be paid for it.

Some months had passed. Once Me appeared in the tea-room again and said to its owner:

«I am leaving this place for ever. I've got no money to pay for all I've eaten here. However, I don't want to be ungrateful». Saying these words the student Me took a piece of yellow chalk out of his pocket and to the owner's great surprise drew a stork on the wall of the tea-room. The stork looked quite like a real one except of his yellow colour.

«This stork», said Me, «will bring you ten times as much money as I owe you. Each time people gather in the tea-room and clap their hands three times, the stork will get off the wall and dance. Remember one thing, however,—you are not to make the stork dance for one man only. And now good-bye!» With these words Me turned round and left the tea-room. The owner was greatly surprised and decided to see whether the student had told him the truth. On the following day, when his tea-room was crowded with people, he asked them to clap their hands three times. And the moment they did so, the yellow stork got off the wall and began dancing. How gayly and amusingly he danced! When the stork finished his performance, he bowed and went to its place on the wall. The guests

could hardly believe their eyes. They had enjoyed themselves greatly. One could hear them talk about the wonderful bird when leaving the tea-room.

The news about the dancing stork reached every corner of the town. Everybody wanted to see this miracle with his own eyes. So day by day the owner of the tea-room was getting richer, though his tea-room was usually visited by poor people.

Once, however, a rich man arrived at the tea-room. He had also heard about that miracle and wanted to amuse himself that night.

Entering the tea-room, he saw only poor people sitting around. He put a lot of money on the table in front of the owner and said that he wanted his wonderful stork to dance for him alone. Seeing so much money the owner forgot what the student had warned him of. He clapped his hands three times. The stork got off the wall as usual, but how slowly and unwillingly he danced! How sad and ill he looked! He didn't finish his dance this time and without a bow went back to its place and never moved again. The rich man clapped his hands many times, he shouted at the bird angrily trying to make the stork get off the wall and finish his performance, but the bird wouldn't move. The owner of the tea-room got very much upset because he realized that he could no longer make the stork dance.

At night a loud knock at the door was heard. When the owner went to answer it, he saw the student Me standing in silence. Without a single word Me took a small pipe out of his pocket, played a tune and slowly went away. Suddenly the stork moved, quickly got off the wall and hurried after the student. Since then nobody has ever seen the student Me with his wonderful stork again.

Old people say that if any such miracle appears in any place, it must belong to all people. But if any man tries to keep it for his own pleasure, it will disappear just as the yellow stork did.

166 Translate these sentences! paying attention to participles and participial constructions.

1. With a stick in his hand he listened to the fading foot-falls of a woman and the dog. (P. A.). 2. Watching her face with idle malice he saw it change, grow so pale that he thought that she would drop . . . (J. G.). 3. A khaki guard wearing a worker's cap and a pistol stood at the entrance holding out his hand. (J. A.). 4. . . . Remembering the conversation on the terrace, he guessed the truth at once (V.). 5. Only a policeman, patrolling slowly, and at interval took an interest in that waiting figure (G.). 6. She (Gemma) sat looking at him for a little while (V.). 7. «Every time I see those women on the streets sweeping the snow, I wonder why they don't revolt» (H. A.). 8. «Sit down and let us talk about it quietly», he said, coming back after a moment (V.). 9. They strolled along toward the cabs awaiting them at the farther

end (G.). 10. Within a week she was crossing the streets, wearing her shawl, opening her parasol and putting on her gloves like your true-born Parisienne (I. T.). 11. They hung about neighbourhood of the town until after nine, one watching the alley at a distance, the other the tavern door (M. T.). 12. At last, having seen all that was to be seen, he came out again at door where he had gone in. (G.). 13. Half an hour after the appointed time he returned and found Gemma and Martini sitting on the terrace together (V.). 14. Long after Mako had gone Lanny stood staring down into the valley (P. A.). 15. And, while talking, he kept examining her figure, from her bronze—coloured shoes to the waved gold of her hair (G.). 16. Not having his elder brother's force of character, he was more sad than angry (G.). 17. And Soames, speaking for the first time, asked: «Yes, Bossiney, what do you say?» (G.). 18. Generally speaking, it would be useful to visit Britain again, but I do not think that I shall be able to do so on this trip to the United States» (M. N.). 19. «Are you really afraid I can't go home by myself?» she asked, rising and putting on her wrap (V.). 20. They sauntered through the market-place together, Michael whistling between his teeth, and the Gadfly trudging along with a bundle over his shoulder, shuffling his feet on the ground to render his lameness less observable (V.). 21. There he stood leaning on the counter and gossiping lazily with the landlord, glancing every now and then out of the corner of the eye through the open door, beyond which sat the three figures at the table (V.). 22. Mr. Burton placed a chair for his wife and sat down, carefully pulling up his new trousers at the knees (V.). 23. The old man was tall and shadowy and stooping (P. A.). 24. They were unlike, as though recognizing the difference set between them by the circumstances of their birth (G.). 25. From above Alimjan looked down on the hotly blazing fires in the valley (Sh. R.). 26. Having committed himself all the way, he was now stubborn enough to hang on and go as Essex (J. A.). 27. He watched Fita throwing back her head and laughing with a note of defiance in her laughter (P. A.). 28. Passing the drawing-room without a look, he went straight up to his mother's and father's bedroom (G.).

167. Translate these sentences into Uzbek paying special attention to the rendering of the Participle II.

1. The first depositions were of the usual stereotyped character; then followed a short account of Bella's connection with the society, of the dissemination of prohibited literature in Leghorn, and of the students' meetings (V.). 2. When told it was to be a tiled court with plants in the centre, he turned to Irene: «Waste this on plants? You take my advice and have a billiard table here» (G.). 3. He was the lamb led to slaughter at the hands of the great Danny (G.). 4. But if he seriously objects, I think you had better not defy his wishes; you may find your position at home made much

harder if» (V.). 5. If we could find a clever artist who would enter into the spirit of the thing, we might have them illustrated (V.). 6. «Very well», Montanelly interrupted, as if tired of the subject; «I will start by the early coach tomorrow mornings» (V.). 7. But Sister Swarts could not stop to answer them. She was proud and happy and confused (G.). 8. The village of St. Petersburg still mourned. The children had not been found (M. T.). 9. He could catch the sound of her breathing close to the door, like the breathing of a creature, threatened by danger. (G.). 10. A great talker, when allowed, she would converse without the faintest animation for hours together . . . (G.). 11. «And on the bottom there was a cabin, built by some men of logs which he had cast down from above» (L.). 12. Liza stood as if rooted to the spot, without stirring (I. T.). 13. He broke off. Arthur had never seen him like this before, and was greatly troubled (V.). 14. The servants arrived in the evening; Lavretsky did not want to sleep in his aunt's bed; he had a bed put up in the dining-room (I. T.). 15. «We don't like the way things are run in Cape Town; we don't want anything changed here» (P. A.). 16. Though written in the form of a romance, this story is of great social significance. 17. The door was open, and he knew the sergeant on the stair could hear every word spoken between them (V.).

168. Point out the Objective and the Subjective Participial Construction and translate them into Czech.

1. Battle went round to the front of the house, and a few minutes later Anthony and Virginia heard the sound of a car driving away (S. Ch.). 2. He found the door locked and was obliged to vault the fence. (I. T.). 3. The old man's eyes took on an almost insane expression. He choked and turned red as a crab. «I'll have you arrested», he wheezed. «You can't do that, as you should know yourself . . .» (M. R.). 4. «. . . The dog's gone to sleep at my feet. Can you hear him snoring?» (P. A.). 5. «Ch, now», said the Bundle, «She left a note pinned to the pillow in the orthodox fashion» (S. Ch.). 6. «Can I get these trousers cleaned?» Graber asked (M. R.). 7. Irene turned to answer him, and Soames saw Bossiney watching her . . . (G.). 8. «It doesn't need cleverness», snapped the Professor. «It's routine work. Do you want the whole bundle done?» (S. Ch.). 9. The man looked up. «This is tailoring establishment. Not a cleaner's «I see that. I want to have my things pressed too» (M. R.). 10. Slowly, very slowly, the bitter fire went out of his body. He could almost feel it going (P. A.). 11. At the windows dark figures could be seen hanging black out clothes (S. Ch.). 12. «I never saw a thing done so magnificently in my life . . .» (V.). 13. Kudratullah could be heard swearing (Muh.). 14. He wrote out an advertisement on the lines he had planned, and had it sent to five of the most widely read newspapers (S. Ch.). 15. She (Aikiz) felt her old confidence returning (Sh. R.). 16. He might

have been used to heating a similar announcement made every day of his life (S. Ch.).

169. Find the Absolute Participial Constructions and state their function. Translate them into Uzbek.

1. The train coming in a minute later, the two brothers parted and entered their respective compartments (G.). 2. «Well», said Antony, «what about it?» «Everything about it. I understand, Mr. McGrath, that you have just arrived in this country from South Africa. That being so, you couldn't possibly understand the situation» (S. Ch.). 3. «Do you really think this Arsène Lupin fellow actually among the household now?» asked Bill, his eyes sparkling (S. Ch.). 4. The case having been called on, water back, G. C., pushing back his papers, hitched his gown on his shoulder, and, with a semi-circular look around him, like a man who is going to bat, arose and addressed the Court (G.). 5. It being strictly a history of a boy, it must stop here (M. T.). 6. Mabel hurried out of the car and walked away, tears streaming down her face (P. A.). 7. «I remember», he murmured, «Such a large correspondence. The name, of course, being *difference*, I couldn't be expected to know» (S. Ch.). 8. The chairman coming in time, the meeting will be opened at 6 o'clock. 9. The rain having ruined my hat, I had to buy a new one. 10. Weather permitting, we shall leave for Moscow tomorrow. 11. The last train having left, we were forced to wait until the next day. 12. They struggle along the road, the rain beating in their faces. 13. Our trunks packed, we were ready to leave. 14. Their money spent and their furniture sold, they faced starvation. 15. The moon appearing from behind a cloud, we could see the house clearly.

170. Find the Absolute Participial Constructions and state their function. Translate them into Uzbek.

1. It was a well-frequented road, with motors passing continuously (S. Ch.). 2. «... I've seen quite a pretty girl with the colour of her hair altered ...» (S. Ch.). 3. «None of your business», Fieta said calmly and walked down the High Street, hips swaying freely, proud head carried high (P. A.). 4. Anthony dropped into a chair, the letters in his hand (S. Ch.). 5. Our lessons over, we went to work in the bright and spacious library. 6. With his hand upon it, he paused as though in sudden recollection (S. Ch.). 7. The old woman was staring hard into the fire, her pale eyes wide open. 8. «What does she think?» he asked, glancing towards the other end of the room, where Gemma sat alone, her hands lying idly in her lap, her eyes looking straight before her into blank nothingness (V.). 9. Anthony looked up sharply. «Herzoslovakiy?» he said, with a curious ring in his voice (S. Ch.). 10. «Oh, how can you, Marfa Timofeyevna, haven't the fear of God?» she exclaimed, her face and neck flushing scarlet (I. T.). 11. It was a long way to go down, with the black waves rushing about him—how

they roared —! (V.). 12. . . . but he (Tom) would turn his face to the wall, and die with the word unsaid (M. T.). 13. Breakfast over, he went to see his sick friend. 14. The storm over, we went out for a walk. 15. She stood looking at him, her eyes dark with fear. 16. They were arguing fiercely, their voice loud and angry.

171. Translate into English.

1. Улар дарсларини тугатиб, уйга кетишди. 2. Мен хат ёзиб бўлиб, акамни жўнатишга кетдим. 3. Мана унинг келганини билдирадиган хат. 4. Уйга кириб, кўмдир стол ёнида ўтирганни сездим. 5. Уйдан барвақт чиққанимиз учун, шошилмадик. 6. Икки бет ўқиганидан кейин, у китобини ёпиб қўйди. 7. Бу китобни ўқиганда, текстда бир неча нотўғри сўзлар борлигини сездим. 8. Ўз хатига жавоб олмаганидан кейин, у яна хат ёзди. 9. Адресингизни билмаганим учун, сизга хат ёза олмадим. 10. Чемоданини вестиболда қолдирган киши администратор олдига кириб кетди. 11. Бу ишда иштарок этаётган ҳамма студентлар бугун соат 6 да институтга келишлари керак. 12. Мен кеча студентлар ҳаёти ҳақида ёзилган ромэн ўқидим. 13. Тажрибали ишкенир бўлгани учун, у бу ишни муддатидан илгари бажарди. 14. Дераза ёнида ўтирган одам бозда ўйнаётган болаларга қаради. 15. Ахмад магазинга кетаётиб, ўртосини учратди.

172. Translate these sentences into English.

1. Кеча олинган хабар ҳаммани ҳаяжонга солди. 2. Мен унга группамиз студентлари томонидан ўқилган китоблар рўйхатини бердим. 3. Бу мақолани ёзган одам совет студентлари ҳаётини яхши билади. 4. Итлар қувиб келаётган қийик чакалакзор ичига бекинди. 5. Бу китоб тор темага бағишланган бўлса ҳам, у фақат мутахассисларингизга қизиқтириб қолмайди. 6. Экспедицияда иштарок этган олимлар орденлар билан мукофотландилар. 7. Доклада тўхтаб ўтилган айрим масалалар катта аҳамиятта эга. 8. Мақола қийин тилда ёзилганлиги учун, уни таржима қилиш қийин бўлди. 9. Утган мажлҳеда муҳокама қилинган масалалар жуда қизиқ. 10. Агар бу ҳиковни мослаштырилса, уни биринчи курс студентлари учун уйда ўқишга беришингиз мумкин. 11. Мен ўтган йил ёшимиздаги кино-театрда намойиш қилинган ҳамма кинофильмларни кўрдим. 12. Қондан яна бир марта тушунтирилгач, у бутунлай осонга ўхшаб қолди. 13. Мақолада далил қилиб кўрсатилган фактлар комиссиянинг ҳисоботидан олинган. 14. Бу колхоз томонидан етказиб бериладиган сут юқори сифатлидир. 15. Болалар учун босиб чиқариладиган китоблар одатда яхши расмлар билан безатилади. 17. Бу журналда босилган ҳикоялар жуда қизиқ.

173. Translate these sentences into English, using the Objective Participle Construction.

1. Соқинч ёз кечаси эди. Биз бозда ўтириб, ойнинг дарахтлар

орқасдан секин-аста кўтарилаётганини кузатдик. 2. Уларнинг кўчани кесиб ўтаётганликларини кўришди. 3. Биз олинда жимдир ашула айтаётганини эшитдик. 4. Болалигимда онам бу ашулани айтаётганларини кўп эшитганман. 5. Бое кўчадан қўшнимизнинг ўгли келаётганини кўрдик. 6. Тепаликдан пастга от тушаётгани эшитилди. 7. Биз унинг болалар билан ўйнаётганини кузатдик. 8. У менинг деразаларий очаетганимни кўрди. 9. Мен укамнинг бу роқеали ўқитувчисига сўзлаб бераётганини эшитдим. 10. У бизнинг тоққа чиқаётганимизни кузатди. 11. Мен унинг чироқни ўчириб, ҳовлига чиқаётганини кўрдим. 12. Узоқдан машина келаётганини кўришди. 13. Мен пароход портдан денгизга сузиб кетаётганини кузатдим.

174. Translate into English using the construction *to have sm'th. done*.

1. Мен қинки пальтомни қайта тиктирдим. 2. У хат ёзиш ва уни Сан-Францискога жўнатдириб кбориш керак эди. 3. Роялнингизни қачон тузаттирасиз? 4. Устахона берк бўлгани учун, кеча соатимни тузаттира олмадим. 5. У ҳамма витриналарга ўз фотографияларини остириб қўйди. 6. Уйингиз шипини бўятдингизми? 7. Қаерда расмга тушдингиз? 8. Кўйлагимни бўятдим, шунинг учун у бутунлай янгига ўхшайди. 9. Сиз у ерда кирларингиз ва устибошларингизни дазмол қилдиришингиз мумкин. 10. У театрга билетни олдиндан заказ қилдирди. 11. У ошхонани қайта жиҳозлатди. 12. Мен туфлларимни тозалаб олишим керак. 13. Соатингизни тузаттирддингизми? 14. Уйингизнинг деворларини нега кўк бўёққа бўятдингиз? 15. Телевизоримни ремонт қилдирмоқчиман.

175. Make up sentences from the following words. Pay attention to the position of the participle.

1. guessed, he, the truth, remembering, the conversation, at once, on the terrace. 2. the company, the cafe, left gaily, chattering. 3. Gemma, looking, sat, at him, for a little while. 4. while talking, kept, he, her finger, examining. 5. had gone, long, after Mako, stood, into the valley, staring down. 6. No answer, we, receiving, a cable, sent. 7. watched, he, throwing back, Fieta, her head. 8. well off, is he, judging by appearance. 9. the bus, at noon, will arrive, you, looking, in time, to catch. 10. Kudratullah, swearing, could be heard.

176. Make up sentences using these participles and participial constructions.

sitting down, coming down the steps, speaking, returned, smiling, returning home, being badly wounded, having slept two hours, having arrived in a bit sea port, having known him from school, remembering the joke, receiving no reply, being very tired, being used at the factory, produced by the local factory, expressed by the critics and so on.

177. Replace the attributive clauses by participial constructions.

1. He looked at his wife who was talking to Bosinney by the door. 2. He hurried down the incline that led to Stilleveid. 3. The three or four devoted girl-friends who were staying in the house for this dance, had partaken with her. 4. He was a strange but wise old Austrian Jew who had been driven out of his country. 5. She walked in the direction of the little hill that overlooked Stilleveid. 6. «Where did you get the copies which were found in your room?» 7. He went up to Gemma, who was still sitting in the corner of the room. 8. In Christmas week he attended an afternoon meeting of the literary committee which was held in Dr. Riccardo's lodgings. 9. Riccardo, who was reading at a table near him, looked up. 10. Kudratullah was horrified to learn that Anarkyan regularly went to the Women's club that had been opened in the old town. 11. Yefim Danilovich read a letter that had been received by his secretary two days back.

178. Replace the adverbial clauses by Participial constructions.

1. When I entered the room, I saw many people sitting at a table. 2. As I didn't know my friend's new address, I could hardly hope to find him. 3. When I was reading the book, I came across many new words. 4. As Karim was very much excited, he didn't hear the teacher's question. 5. When I was once walking in the forest, I lost my way. 6. I couldn't find out what these expressions meant, because I had no dictionary. 7. You must be very careful when you carry out this work. 8. As my brother was wounded in Leningrad in 1943, he could not continue fighting against the German fascists. 9. When you read this book, write out interesting expressions if you come across any. 10. While we discussed the book, we touched upon many interesting problems. 11. When he was asked the same question, he was at a loss at first too. 12. As I was very much surprised at my friend's appearance in my house at such a late hour, I could hardly say a word. 13. When the girl took care of the wounded during the war, she sometimes had to work day and night.

179. Replace the Participial Constructions by attributive clauses.

1. They were standing in one of the long French windows overlooking the river. 2. «We haven't had anyone living in for a couple of weeks». 3. «I didn't have anything to do with that man being killed, if he was killed». 4. The Saint was deliberately as quiet and impersonal as a doctor reporting on a case. 5. Arthur pushed aside the glass of water held out to him. 6. «We have no doubts about this one being Russian made», Essex said. 7. I was awakened by the sound of someone moving softly about the room. 8. Many of these gains are the direct and indirect results of the generous assistance rendered by socialist countries. 9. «Now I will ask you, Lord Caterham, to give me a description of all people staying in

the houses. 10. The question of giving shape to the results achieved is no problem; that can always be settled. 11. Swithrin reddened, a resemblance to a turkeycock coming upon his old face. 12. From the customary events recorded in the journal he drew some comfort. 13. June's first thoughts was to go away, but instead she crossed to the long window opening, on the little court.

180. Define the type of the predicate.

1. a) The children were amusing. b) The children were amusing the little boy. 2. a) When we examined the book, a page was missing from it. b) When I was in the fields, I was missing my brother. 3. a) It is very distressing to me, sir, to give this information. b) Don't distress yourself.—I am not distressing myself. 4. a) The effect of her word was terrifying. b) His threat is still terrifying her. 5. a) His words were encouraging. b) He was encouraging them to fight against the enemy. 6. She was married—married against her inclination—to my brother. 7. He was awakened in the morning by a hand placed on his arm. 8. But indeed, Mr. Holmes, I was so agitated and horrified by the terrible outbreak that I rushed to get back to the place of my own room.

181. Define the type of the predicate.

1. a) I could not enter the room because the door was locked. b) The house was locked by its owner yesterday. 2. a) The children were neatly dressed and looked strong and healthy. b) He was well dressed by his father. 3. a) The dead silence within was broken only by a regular beat. b) What I noticed first was that the window was broken. 4. a) I was astonished at his words. b) His words astonished me. 5. a) I was surprised to see the cat playing with the fierce dog. b) Your coming early surprised me. 6. a) He was a little bit frightened when he was alone. b) He was frightened by their threat. 7. a) The boy was greatly troubled. b) We were troubled by this warning. 8. a) Tom was paralyzed. b) Your speech paralyzed me.

REVISION EXERCISES ON THE PARTICIPLE

182. Change the following objective with the infinitive construction into the objective participial construction.

1. I saw him enter the room. 2. He felt her hand tremble exceedingly. 3. The travelers saw the clouds gather and decided to return home. 4. I saw him buy a new hat. 5. Nobody saw Lanny meet Sarie on the hill. 6. We saw her stay at the bus stop and wait for somebody. 7. The boy watched the train disappear into distance. 8. She felt some rain-drops fall on her face. 9. He found him to play football with little children. 10. They heard a dog bark over there. 11. I saw him look for his friend in the street.

12. We hardly felt the train move. 13. She heard somebody play the piano in the next room. 14. The Johns felt him tell a lie but they said nothing. 15. I found my friend to sit on the bench and read a newspaper. 16. She heard somebody knock at the door. 17. The children found their father to dig in the garden. 18. He couldn't feel his friend take his fountain pen from his pocket. 19. They saw the blind man cross the way and tried to help him.

183. Put in columns the sentences with objective participial construction and subjective participial construction and the prepositional absolute participial construction.

1. We see them walking along the road. 2. He stood by the window with his nose pressed to the window. 3. Some clouds were seen appearing in the sky. 4. Fieta sat with her hands cupping her chin staring at a corner of the kitchen. 5. Sarie found Lanny waiting for her on the hill. 6. The girls were seen playing over the lake. 7. Lanny sat on the hill thinking of Celia, with his eyes fixed on the sky. 8. The doctor heard the wounded breathing heavily. 9. They came to the station with their porter carrying their luggage. 10. Sam heard Lanny and Isaac talking about Sarie. 11. Though it was a hot day many people were seen working on the field. 12. She looked at him with her eyes brightened. 13. The train was heard approaching the station. 14. The mother didn't hear her child crying in the garden. 15. They started with their hand waving farewell. 16. He returned from the town with hair cut. 17. I saw him looking for his group on the second floor. 18. The children were heard laughing at his funny appearance. 19. The child entered the room with his clothes soiled. 20. We had our TV repaired last week.

184. Translate into English using all the participial constructions.

1. Мен унинг иккилаза қўниқ айтаётганини эшитдим. 2. Уларнинг бир-бирлари билан нима ҳақилелар пичирлаб гап-тапашётганини эшитдим. 3. Уйда кўндр бўлмаганига учун, жуда совуқ эди. 4. Уруш тавом бўлгач, жангчилар хиларига қайтдилар. 5. Танкларнинг шаҳарга яқинлашаётганини кўришди. 6. Кеч бўлганлиги сабабли, улар шаҳарга етиб бора олмадилар. 7. Агар тўқсон бўлса, улар қомчилар топширатганини иложи борича тезроқ бажарадилар. 8. Лэнин мактабнинг тезроқ ремонт қилинишини истарди. 9. У Мэд Сэмнинг қўлида катта тасқ ушлаган ҳолда катта кўчадан юриб кетаётганини кўрди. 10. Ўз саргузаштларини дўстларига сўзлаб берганда, у уларнинг кулганини эшитди. 11. Сиа уйингизни қачон оқдатдингиз? 12. У ўз уйини жуда ўзгариб кетганини кўрди. 13. Болаларнинг ҳовлида ўйнаётганини кўришти. 14. Лэнин сифга кирди, одатдаги-ек унинг ўқувчилари ундан кейин сифга кириб келишди. 15. Кечада Лэнин ва Флетнинг таянчага тушаётганини кўришди. 16. Кеча тугатанга кейин, кишилар уйларига кетишди. 17. Кишиларнинг Лэнин билан фахрланишаётганларини кўришди. 18. Лэнин уйга келди, қўлида бир печа китоб бор эди.

19. Кишилар Лэннингг Кейп-Таундан қайтиб келаётганини эшитишди. 20. Ёқлар узилаётганини эшитишди.

185. Define the functions of Participle Constructions in the following sentences.

1. They were seen dancing in the hall. 2. Lanny watched Sarie talking to Mr Finkleberg. 3. He stood in the middle of the road his overcoat thrown over his shoulder. 4. He entered the room Sarie as usual following him. 5. The weather permitting they will go to the mountain. 6. The house white washed, it looked rather new. 7. Lanny was seen strolling along the High — Street. 8. Lanny found his mother very changed. 9. Mabel was heard leaving her place. 10. The circumstances permitting they will do their best to finish the work in time. 11. The birds were heard singing in the forest.

186. Define the functions of Participle Construction in the following sentences.

1. They had their TV repaired. 2. The work done they went home early. 3. Fieta saw two native maids working in the kitchen. 4. Sarie was seen saddling her horse. 5. The musicians were seen tuning on the stage. 6. He stood up when he heard his name spoken. 7. She was seen thinking of something. 8. The door opened, two boys came out from the house. 9. Sister Swartz found the meat untouched.

187. Use the objective participial constructions instead of infinitives.

1. We saw him (to get off) a bus. 2. The children heard the teacher (to explain) a new lesson. 3. We felt it (to begin) raining. 4. They heard the singer (to change) his voice. 5. The doctor found the patient (to shiver with the fever). 6. We saw them (to quarrel). 7. She felt her son (not to be well) today. 8. He observed the sun (to rise) in the morning. 9. We heard somebody bang the door. 10. They couldn't feel him to appear among them. 11. She found her girl friend to wait for her at the entrance of the theatre. 12. I saw them to see their guests off at the station. 13. He heard the familiar voice to come from the forest. 14. I felt him tremble with fear. 15. She watched them rise and fall. 16. They observed the snow to fall. 17. We saw him climb in the hill. 18. They found the question to be settled in details. 19. Lenny felt his work at school become better. 20. Sarie found Lanny to wait for her on the hill.

THE GERUND

188. State the syntactical functions of the Gerund.

1. On his way home Andrew could not help reflecting what a charming fellow Ivory had turned out to be. 2. John had a passion for birds, an aptitude of sitting very still to watch them. 3. I paused outside the parlour door, on hearing my mother's voice. 4. He was on the point of resuming his promenade when a blackbird close

by burst went into song. 5. She began clipping the flowers and arranging them in the vase. 6. I don't mind mentioning it to you. 7. Jolyon stood a moment without speaking. 8. I was awakened by hearing my own name spoken in a whisper. 9. She was used to wondering about the fields by herself. 10. I had given hope of over hearing from you. 11. Bessy had not finished dusting and tidying the room. 12. Did you have difficulty in finding your way here? 13. The phone went on shrilling. 14. We all burst out laughing. 15. He liked living with the other boys in the boarding house. 16. I am sorry for keeping you waiting.

189. Find the Gerund in the following stories and comment on the verbal and nominal characteristics of it.

Slang.

The teacher rebuked one of the youngest pupils for having used a slang expression. The girl excused herself by replying «My brother is very fond of saying it!». «Your brother ought to be more careful when speaking in the presence of the younger children», said the teacher. «Well, miss», the child said, «one can't stop boys from bringing slang into the house».

It Doesn't Pay.

Father: What a naughty boy you are today, Tommy! Didn't I give you a shilling yesterday for being good? Why can't you always be good like your cousin Jack?

Tommy: Well, daddy, it doesn't pay. If I were good every day, who would think of giving me a shilling for it?

190. Use the correct form of the Gerund.

1. I think I'll have a chance of (to introduce) you to my friends. 2. I have the pleasure of (to introduce) to your sister. 3. Everybody was surprised at her (to leave) so soon. 4. I am afraid of (to treat) like a child. 5. You've changed so much that he might be excused for not (to recognize) you. 6. She had to leave the house without (to see) by anybody. 7. I remember (to be) on friendly terms with him. 8. This matter wants (to clear) up. 9. She was dancing wonderfully. I couldn't help (to impress). 10. Boys always enjoy (to swim). 11. The children were annoyed at (to tell) to leave. 12. She looked disappointed. We suspected him of (to tell) her the sad news.

191. Supply the correct (passive or active) Gerund of the verb shown in brackets.

1. Jane's opinions won't bear (repeat) in public. 2. His brave action certainly deserved (reward). 3. Your friend's idea is worth (go into) more carefully. 4. It is well known that small children

need (look after) more than older ones. 5. Your hair wants (cut) 6. There is one kind of fiction that will not stand (read). 7. There are worth (quote) for our purpose. 8. This material wants (look through) before giving it to the students. 9. Her suggestion requires (discuss) at the meeting.

192. Make a list of the verbs after which the Gerund is used in the following sentences and learn them.

1. I enjoyed being alone in the house. 2. My friend hates being interrupted by other people. 3. She loves swimming in the early morning. 4. Most people prefer riding to walking. 5. I avoid sitting with my back to the engine while travelling. 6. I don't like wearing a hat in summer. 7. He suggested going there at once. 8. Do you remember returning these books to the library? 9. She is fond of reading novels of adventure. 10. Do you mind opening the window? 11. Why do you insist on doing it to day? 12. You must give up smoking before breakfast. 13. The matter is not worth speaking of. 14. I wonder why she stopped answering my letters.

193. Supply the missing prepositions to suit the syntactic functions of the Gerund.

1. I stopped ... opening the door. 2. This time he felt no surprise ... meeting his friend. 3. ... washing up she settled down in a comfortable armchair before the TV. 4. As the visitor looked through the open doorway, ... passing he stopped short. 5. What did she mean ... being busy? 6. He tore the note into pieces ... reading. 7. The Gadfly couldn't run the risk ... being seen. 8. I insist ... remaining here. 9. Outside it kept ... raining. 10. The child nodded his head ... replying. 11. I kept her ... falling down. 12. He went ... saying the things that meant nothing at all, but which were, somehow, better than silence. 13. ... washing up she broke a cup.

194. Replace the nouns (or pronouns) in brackets by possessives.

1. Did your uncle agree to (you) coming to see me? 2. I don't like the idea of (Mary) going home alone in the dark. 3. I don't mind (you) talking to my friend, but I always remember (him) complaining of (you) staying too long. 4. I am afraid of (John) losing the way. 5. Please forgive (me) asking such a personal question. 6. You must please forgive (us) leaving so soon. 7. Our friends objected to (us) leaving so soon. 8. I don't remember (you) having said before that you wanted to come. 9. Please excuse (us) calling you by your first name. 10. Our teacher won't like (us) coming late to classes.

195. Ask your friend.

1. If he minds your closing the window? 2. If he minds your singing here? 3. If she minds smoking here? 4. If he minds our going out for some minutes. 5. If she minds your waiting

for her a minute? 6. If he minds not putting my hat here? 7. If he minds taking a seat? 8. If he minds not switching on the radio?

196. Replace subordinate clauses by the Gerund.

1. He had met before he came here, not less than a dozen people of his department in the laboratories. 2. George was very much pleased that he won the competition. 3. Naturally he was also pleased that he was given the first prize. 4. The master will punish the boy as the latter lost the money. 5. Certainly no one could accuse him that he had spent a dollar. 6. Certainly no one could accuse him that he was earning his own living. 7. The poor girl thought she would get a little money from the beautiful lady. 8. Gorin remembered how he worked at the filling station to earn some money. 9. When he arrived at the airport, he went to the inquiry office. 10. When I was passing their house, I noticed that all the windows were dark.

197. Translate into English using Gerundial Constructions.

1. У келгунга қадар ҳамма нарсани бажараман. 2. Сени кўриб қолишларидан қўрқмайсанми? 3. Болалар шунчалик повизни қилганлари учун у узра сўради. 4. Ҳамма нарсанинг ўз жойида бўлишлиги учун мен жавобгарман. 5. Ким бунинг ҳаммасини якшанба куни бажариш тарафдори? 6. Эътироз билдириш ва баҳсланишга тоқатим йўқ. 7. Эшикни ёпиб кўйишга қарши эмасми-сиз? 8. У ўз бувисининг боғида дам олишга одатланган. 9. У ўзини экскурсияга ўзлари билан олишганларидан жуда миннатдор. 10. У хайрлашмасдан жўнаб кетди. 11. Мен уни кўрмасам бўлмасди. 12. Менга сенинг шундай гапирishing ёқади.

REVISION EXERCISES ON THE GERUND

198. Insert the appropriate forms of the Gerund. Use prepositions where required. Translate the sentences into Uzbek.

1. They did not even pretend to like the lad, and their generosity towards him showed itself chiefly (to provide) him with lavish supplies of pocket of money and (to allow) him his own way (V.). 2. This was the first chance he had (to see) him in close quarters (P. A.). 3. There's no good (to be jealous) when you can't do anything about it (G. G.). 4. The rain had stopped (to fall) (E. H.). 5. Hurstwood thought over the proposition a few (to answer) (Th. D.). 6. She didn't mind (to talk) to coloured's, and she treated the teacher with the respect teacher deserves whether he is white or blue or green. (P. A.). 7. (to hear) that the Father Director was out he went up to Montanelly's private study, placed the volume on its shelf, and was about to leave the room when the title of a book lying on the table caught his eyes (V.). 8. (To walk) to the embrasure was like (to walk) through the voice. (G.). 9. They were happy

(to be) near one another — (to look) into each other's eyes (Th. D.). 10. Gino was a patriot, so he said things that separated us sometimes, but he was also a fine boy and I understood his wish (to be) a patriot (E. H.). 11. Marriage doesn't present you (to leave) a woman, does it? (G. G.). 12. Is the room tidy, Martin? Yes? Then please open the door. This is really most kind, . . . you must excuse my not (to get up). (V.). 13. He had the part of Ray, Laura's lover, the society individual who was to waver in his thoughts (to marry) her, (to find) that she was a wife and nobody by birth (Th. D.). 14. I wanted us to be married really because I worried (to have) a child if I thought about it, but we pretended to ourselves we were married and did not worry much and I suppose I enjoyed (not to be married), really (E. H.). 15. And whenever he went to Smith's he stayed for the night or longer, returning sick and red-eyed (to drink) (P. A.). 16. It was not I that asked for the opium, he said defiantly; «it was the others who insisted (to give) it to me» (V.). 17. What's the good (to argue) with you, or (to try) to make you see reason? (G. G.). 18. «Please, hold your face still», he said and went on (to shave) (E. H.). 19. «Say, Harry», Hurstwood said to him one evening, as the latter stood at the bar drinking (to wend) his belated way homeward, «you can help the boys out, I guess» (Th. D.). 20. «You and I will talk tomorrow», she said. «We shall have time in the morning, when my (to pack) is finished. (V.). 21. I wasn't afraid of the trouble or afraid (to fight). (P. A.).

199. Replace the subordinate clauses by Gerundial Constructions.

1. «Think well before you take an irrevocable step, for my sake, if not for the sake of your mother in heaven». (V.). 2. Pyle was apologizing to Phuong in bad French that he had her waiting (G. G.). 3. She realized that she was of interest to him from the one standpoint which a woman both delights in and fears (Th. D.). 4. I remember I had a silly idea he might come to the hospital where I was (E. H.). 5. The last they had heard of him was that he was in jail because he had killed a person in a fight (P. A.). 6. He knocked in the nail, and was about to pull a sheet off his bed, when he suddenly remembered he had not said his prayers. (V.). 7. When they had crossed two canals, I took turning that led to a church (G. G.). 8. Before they went they made off for the Windsor dining-room, which was in Dearborn Street, a considerable distance from Carries room (Th. D.). 9. After he received the cheque there seemed to him to be something wrong somewhere (G.). 10. She remembered that she had received her first one for back in Columbia City. (Th. D.). 11. George, when heard the story, grinned (G. G.). 12. When I came up the second time I saw a piece of timber ahead of me and reached it and held one with one hand (E. H.). 13. When he reached home, he ordered out him with special instructions that the groom was to go too (G.). 14. As he opened the front door of the house a carriage stopped at the garden gate. (V.).

1. Шундоқ ёзишда давом этинг, орден олмасангиз мен кафия (Э. Х.).
2. Сотиладиган одамларга бир кўз ташлаши биланоқ баҳо беришга одатлаган одамфуруш унинг позик қўллари ва келишган оёқларига ҳам диққат билан қаради (Г. Б. С.).
3. Одамлар ҳайҳайлашиб итларга дадда-берардилар, итлар эса бунга қувончли вовуллаш билан жавоб қайтариб, қужқлашиб бораётган қоронғуликда жон куйдириб югурардилар (Ж. Л.).
4. Италиялар вёлларни бунчалар яқинлаштиришга қаринлар. Шу сабабдан биз алоҳида тартибга бўйсунамиз. Биз ҳеч қаёққа чиқмаймиз. (Э. Х.).
5. Боланинг гинишиши Гансонни газета ўқишига ҳалал берди шекилли, у келиб Керридан чақалоқни олди (Т. Д.).
6. Хотинларнинг бундай дейишларининг сабаби шуки, улар пул санашни билмайдилар (Г. Б. С.).
7. Улар бундан ташқари яна бошқа кўпгина қонунлар чиқаргачлар, улар бизга балиқ тутиш ва ўрмонларимиз тўла бўлган айиқларни ўлдирившининг янги усулини кўрсатганлар (Ж. Л.).
8. Лекин менинг бўйнимда қарз бор эди, шунинг учун нариги дунёга сафар қилиш ҳақида ўйлашга ҳали вақт эрта эди (Ж. Л.).
9. Биласизми, мен жуда ҳам бемаъни турмуш кечиряман. Ҳатто инглизча гаплашишга ҳам имкониёт йўқ. Бунинг устига сиз жуда ҳам чиройлисиз (Э. Х.).
10. Бу вақтда эса Акатанда менинг халқим ов қилиш билан ва балиқ тутиш билан овора бўлиб, дунё кичкина деб ўйлар ва дунёдан беҳабарлиги билан бехтиёр эди (Ж. Л.).
11. Мен ёстиқ билан унинг шамини уриб туширдим-да, қоронғида ўрнига ётдим. Ринальди шамни олиб ёқди ва ўқишда давом этди. (Е. Х.).
12. Шу вақтдан хатда Друэнинг йўлдаги илтифоти учун, ўнгайсиз бўлса ҳам, миннатдорчилик билдириш билан кифояланди (Т. Д.).
13. Керри бир печа кварталдан ўтиб, бош сўймоққа қайси корхонани таплагани билмай бораркан, яна «Сторм ва Книг» фирмасининг олдидан чиқиб қолди (Т. Д.).
14. Агар олдинги машинада кетаётган бўлсанг колоннада юриш ёмон нарса эмас, шунинг учун мен ўрнашиброқ ўтириб олиб, атрофни томоша қила бошладим (Э. Х.).
15. (Болани) сотгани кўнглим йўқ, — хаёл суриб деди мистер Шелби — Биласизми, сэр, мен инсонларвар одамман, онани боласидан аиратишни жуда ёмон кўраман (Г. Б. С.).
16. Савдогар шу сўзларни айтиб бўлгач, ўз ҳазилидан ҳурсид бўлиб, кулиб юборди (Г. Б. С.).
17. Қиз шляпасини кийиб, узун коридордан ўтиб бораётганида ёқиб қолган экап шекилли, битта ёш ишчи чақириб қолди (Т. Д.).
18. Қочишнинг тараддудини кўриб ҳам қўйганман; менга ёрдамлашадиган одамлар ҳам бор (Г. Б. С.).
19. Мен уларга бир қутидан «Македония» сигаретаси бердим, бу сигарета бўш жойланган бўлиб, чекишдан олдин учини бураб қўйиш керак эди (Э. Х.).
20. Япаш то қариллик этиб келмагунча, оғир меҳнат қилиш ва азоб-уқубат чекиш демакдир (Ж. Л.).

THE INFINITIVE

201. Define the form of the given infinitives: *to listen, to be discussed, to have arrived, to have been written, to be crying, to have been reading, to swim, to have come, to live, to have reminded, to be built, to have been spread, to be singing, to copy, to be won, to have been walking.*

202. Use the infinitive in the required form.

1. But it was no affair of mine, I thought, and besides, it was difficult (to know) what (to do) (S). 2. His first impulse was (to write) but for words in reply «Go to the devil» (Th. D.). 3. Several shots were fired; but such was the hurry of the marksmen that not one appears (to take) effect (S). 4. . . . but he must (to watch) me closely, for as soon as I began to move in his direction he reappeared and took a step (to meet) me (S). 5. On the other hand, it was a familiar thing to Mrs. Vance, who not only knew of it as an entity, but had often been it, going purposely (to see) and (to see) (Th. D.). 6. «The Secretary seems (to step out) a minute». (M). 7. All they would do was (to give) me a loaded pistol, lest we were attacked (S.). 8. He could not keep from desiring her (to consume). 9. He seemed (to realize) for the first time what it was that made life worth living (T). 10. «She oughtn't (to think) about spending her money on theatres already, do you think?» he said (Th. D.) 11. The best thing he could do was (to get out) of here (P. A.)

203. Use the particle *to* before the infinitive where necessary.

1. He had been «doing» butcher and baker in order not . . . call on her (Th. D.). 2. That community sent me here. My mother couldn't . . . do on her own. (P. A.). 3. He stood where he was, resting lightly on his crutch watching his companion like a snake about . . . spring (S.). 4. He has just sent a man to tell the captain where I am. Our only chance is . . . lame their horses» (V.). 5. She opened her mouth to speak but only tortured cries of pain came out (A.). 6. Stever was . . . he sentenced the maximum sentence for his crime in order that the party and the courts should appear properly righteous (D. Th.). 7. Pauline seemed . . . be listening to something going on in another part of the house (M.). 8. And Johny used . . . work in the old gentleman's mill, walking round and round . . . drive mill (I.). 9. He gave a last gesture, like a boy put up . . . speak at some school function who cannot . . . find the grown up words (G. G.). 10. Carrie shook her head. Like all women, she was there . . . object and . . . be convinced (Th. D.). 11. I set off, overjoyed at this opportunity . . . see some more of the ships and seamen (S.). 12. And will you . . . tell me you'll let yourself . . . be led away with that kind of a mess of Swabs? (S.). 13. He loved the changing panorama of the street . . . see and . . . be seen as he dined (Th. D.). 14. A cab was called and Martini got in with her . . . see her safely home. (V.)

1. Сиз билан танишганимдан хурсандман. 2. Биз сизни кўришдан беҳад шодмиз. 3. Истайманик, сиз бу ҳақда менга ҳабар қилсангиз. 4. Мен сизга шу китобни ўқишга берганлигимни эсладим. 5. Болалар қизиқ мультфильмларини кўришни яхши кўришади. 6. Мен диктантда хато қиламан деб ўйламагандим. 7. Қиз йигитнинг ҳикоман ҳақиқат эканлигини сездим. 8. Юринг, сайр қилгани борамиз. 9. Мен унинг таклифини қабул қилишга мажбур бўлдим, чунки рад қилишнинг иложи йўқлигини тушундим. 10. Мени кечага таклиф қилганларингиздан жуда хурсандман. 11. Биз сизга бор ҳақиқатни айтмоқчимиз. 12. У шиманидир ўйлаётганга ўхшайди. 13. Сизни ташвишга қўйганимдан хафаман. 14. Бу одзмин аввал учратганимни эсладим. Биз у билан бир экспедицияда бирга бўлгандик.

295. State the function of the Infinitive in the following sentences. Translate them into Uzbek.

1. Let's go up here and have something to eat (Th. D.). 2. From time to time he would come into ask for help with some difficult book (V.). 3. He came back quite composed and sat down to think (V.). 4. Gray and Hunter were the first to come forward. (S). 5. But in a war like this, I knew there is no time to hesitate (G. G.). 6. He seemed to be looking forwards on his desk with which to convey as precisely as I had done (G. G.). 7. The true meaning of money yet remains to be popularly explained and comprehended. (Th. D.). 8. But, to say truth, my mind had been so entirely taken up with other thoughts that I had scarcely given ear (S). 9. I put a stop to this», he thought. «I'm not going to be bothered fooling around with visitors when I have work to do (Th. D.). 10. The duty of a good clerk is to carry out orders (M.) 11. This was to slip out under cover of the night, cut the Hispaniola adrift and let her go ashore where she fancied (S.) 12. Like enough to judge from the sound, his back was broken on the spot (S.). 13. «I have nothing to hide. Do my brothers know?» (V). 14 They had sent him to Cape Town to get a teacher's certificate (P. A.). 15. I've a word to say to you (S.) 16. Lanny reached down to pick up his cases (P. A.). 17. Lanny knew that all he had to do was to lower his eyes or look away (A.) 18. «Now, Hawkins, said the squire», you have something to say. Speak up». (S.) 19. «I suppose, Monsier Lemm», Marya Dmitriyevna said, «you have come to give Liza her lesson (Th). 20. When she had gotten safely into the street, she could scarcely restrain the tears (Th. D.). 21. Druet arose, kicked his legs to straighten his trousers, and seized his clean yellow grip (Th. D.). 22. On meeting his sister, the first thing he did was to announce his determination to introduce radical reforms, warning her that henceforth everything would be run on new lines (T.).

206. Complete the following sentences using the Infinitive as subject with the anticipatory *it*.

1. It was wise of you 2. It was an easy matter 3. It was charming 4. It was natural (unnatural) 5. It was not customary 6. It won't do her any harm 7. It surprised me 8. It won't do you any harm 9. It does people a lot of good 10. It was often 11. It must be very nice 12. It will take two hours

207. Insert the Infinitives.

a) Use the infinitive as subject without the anticipatory *it*. Choose the suitable infinitive-phrase from the list: *to lie people, to lose my way in the forest, to live consciently, to climb the mountain, to act like this, to know all*.

1. . . . is to forgive all. 2. . . . is not my custom. 3. . . . would have been the death of me. 4. . . . means to go forward constantly. 5. . . . was a hard task. 6. . . . meant to be foolish.

b) Use the infinitive as predicative.

1. Our aim was 2. What I advice to do is 3. The trouble is 4. To go there means 5. His plan was 6. What he wanted was 7. The first thing I did there was

c) Use the infinitive as object

1. . . . what does he intend . . . ? 2. I have decided 3. They were quite willing 4. They proposed 5. The man promised 6. The students asked 7. He could be managed . . . ? 8. They were very glad 9. Don't forget 10. The travellers were anxious

d) Use the infinitive as attribute. Use the infinitive from the following list: *to do, to see, to go, to make, to wait, to think, to celebrate, to be built, to shoot*.

1. What a strange thing . . . ? 2. When Vigot was gone there was still an hour . . . for Phuong and living company. 3. But you have nothing . . . with it. 4. I have a suggestion 5. You had no reason . . . the time is important. 6. They had no right . . . at me, but they weren't even doing that. 7. He has something to celebrate. 8. The house . . . in this place will be a kindergarten.

e) Use the infinitive as adverbial modifier of purpose.

1. Liza went into the next room (so as) . . . the book. 2. There they stopped . . . for a few hours. 3. One day in January he called at the seminary . . . a book which he had borrowed. 4. We sat down . . . together in our room. 5. When he rose . . . his hat, the Director interfered, laughing. 6. I had to lean forward (in order) . . . what he was saying. 7. I opened my bottle of whisky (in order) . . . us a little and the other gathered round.

f) Use the infinitive as adverbial modifier of result.

1. Hurstwod was too clever . . . 2. Carrie started at the name, but recovered quickly enough . . . 3. Druet was not shrewd enough . . . this was factful. 4. He was too astonished . . . 5. The problem was too difficult . . . 6. The rain was so heavy . . . 7. Rahim was gentleman enough . . . 8. The boy is too clever . . . 9. His behaviour was such as . . . 10. She was so lucky as . . .

208. Translate into English

a) Use the infinitive as subject.

1. Шундай иссиқ кунда дарёда чўмилиш жуда ёқимли. 2. Унга қаршилиқ қилиш фойдасиз, у жуда қайсар бола. 3. Болаларнинг ўйнаётганини кўриш менга қувонч бағишлади. 4. Ўз хатосини тан олиш ҳеч қачон кеч эмас. 5. Эртага шаҳардан ташқарига чиқилса ёмон бўлмайди. Ҳозир баҳор. Очяқ ҳавода бўлиш жуда фойдали. 6. Ўларга заводда ишлаш катта фойда келтирди. Ўлар ажойиб кишилар бўлиб етишишди.

b) Use the infinitive as predicative.

1. Қилиниши керак бўлган нарса янги сўзларни ёд олишдир. 2. Бизнинг мақсадимиз унга ёрдам беришдан иборат эди. 3. Унинг таклифи кучсиз студентларга ёрдам беришдан иборат эди. 4. Энди қилиниши керак бўлган иш китобларни кутубхонага қайтаришдир. 5. Маълумот олиш учун телефондан фойдаланиш вақтини тежаш лемакдир. 6. Янамоқ яратмоқ демакдир.

c) Use the infinitive as object.

1. Ўлар бу масала ҳақида бошқа гапирмасликка қарор қилишди. 2. Биз ёмғирда қолишдан қўрқмадик. Ҳаммамизнинг зонтигимиз бор эди. 3. Қарим шуниб турганлиги учун раҳмат айтишни ҳам унутиб, тезда жўнаб кетди. 4. У бирга дарс тайёрлашни таклиф қилди. 5. Ўларга телефон қилишга ҳаракат қиламан. 6. Артур «Еш Италия» жамиятига аъзо бўлганидан бехад хурсанд эди. 7. Инглиз тилида шундай яхши гапириниши қямдан ўргандингиз? 8. Бу одамни қаерда кўрганингизни эслайсизми?

d) Use the infinitive as attribute.

1. Сизга берадиган жавобим йўқ деди у. 2. Биз маблағимизни бир қисмини ишлатишга руҳсат оламиз. 3. Уйда ҳеч ким йўқ эди, столнинг устида эса «одамникига кетдим» деган хат ётарди. 4. Китоб ўқишга ҳаракат қилдим, лекин жавондан мени овуитирадиган бирорта китоб топа олмадим. 5. Менда уни ҳимоя қилиш иштиёқи туғилди. 6. У узоқ вақт жим қолди. Ҳа, энди унинг ҳам гапирадиган бошқа гапи қолмаган эди. 7. Бунақа саволларни беришга ҳаққингиз йўқ, — дедим мен.

e) Use the infinitive as adverbial modifier of purpose.

1. Хонани шамоллатиш мақсадида деразани очиб қўйдим. 2. У

поезда кечикмаслик учун, таксига ўтирди. 3. Яқинба куни ўртоғини кўриб келишга бордим. 4. Уни қутқариш учун барча чоралар кўрилди. 5. У Тошкентга университетда ўқиш учун келганди. 6. Сиз конференцияда нигирок эгиш учун келдингизми?

f) Use the infinitive as adverbial modifier of result.

1. У бундай мураккаб қондан тушуншига ҳали ёшлиқ қилади.
2. Бу шундай қизиқ китобки, уни бир кунда ўқиб чиқиш мумкин.
3. Шокир шундай қўрқиб кетдики, ўз номини ҳам айта олмади.
4. У инглиз тилини бу мақолани таржима қила оладиган даражада билди. 5. Бу текст шундай осонки, сиз уни лугатсиз ўқиб чиқа оласиз.

209. Find the Objective-with-the Infinitive Construction. Translate the sentences into Uzbek.

1. I want them to live decently like human beings. To have the right food and clothes and to have enough of the things that make life good. I want them to be free and happy (P. A.). 2. «I'm sorry to hear that, tell the mother to come down here some day and see whether Dr. Geordani can do anything for her». 3. I felt a strange exhaustion, hearing him go away and the pad of his dog's paws (G.) 4. Custom and indifference had allowed it to sink to a mumble. (Th. D). 5. Then do you intend me to work on one of the new papers these good folk here are preparing to start? (V) 6. «I could make you hear», Pyle said (G. G.). 7. Celia had wanted him to stay. And the others too (P. A.). 8. She started slightly at the announcement, but told the girl to say that she would come down in a moment, and proceeded to hasten her dressing (Th. D.). 9. «I brought him father», said Louisa quickly. «I asked him to come» (Ch. D.). 10. He made me go, and leave the door wide open (S.) 11. He would wanthier to go somewhere (Th. D.). 12. «I've heard Lanny talk about the Villiers», Celia said, watching the old woman carefully (P. A.) 13. It was better form their point of view to let people assume that the bombs were Communist (G. G.). 14. I don't expect him back for a week or ten days (Th. D.). 15. I stopped a motor-trishaw and told the driver to take me to the Guai Mytho (G. G.). 16. I'll not see you come to wreck and ruin for want of doing what I know to be solemn duty (Th. D.). 17. I told her to keep away this morning (G. G.) 18. You wish up to keep this matter dark . . . (S.). 19. At the same time, observing Gray to be unarmed, handed him it (S.). 20. «Oh, I've promised Mrs. Hale to go with her to the Exposition to-night, she returned, apologetically (Th. D.)

210. Translate into English, using the Objective-with-the Infinitive Construction.

1. Хонага кимдир кирганини кўрдим. 2. Сиздан шундай тез жўнаб кетишингизни кутмаган эдим. 3. У уларни ўз дўстлари деб ўйларди. 4. Мен барчамизнинг яхши дўст бўлишимизни истайман. 5. Мен унинг қондани тушунмаганлигини сездим ва қондани яна

тушунтирдим. 6. Акам мени ўқутувчи бўлишганин истарди. 7. Мен сизнинг кутубхонага кетганингизни кўрдим. 8. Ўқутувчи ўқувчиларга янги сўзларни ёдлашни топширди. 9. Мен уларнинг бошқа исҳарга кетганингизни эшитдим. 10. Мен уларни текштириш аналizi қилишга мажбур қилдим. 11. Мен унинг доторий газетига яхши мақола ёзганини билдим.

211. Point out the Subjective Infinitive Construction

1. . . . he was expected to contribute not only money, but advice (Th. D.). 2. Coming down Sixth Avenue this evening Hurstwood chanced to cross east through Twenty-Sixth street toward Third Avenue (Th. D.) 3. Two more were set to dig a grave for Redruth. 4. Drake is sure to open a hotel here in September (Th. D.). 5. Lemm was advised to leave the country, but he did not want to return home as a beggar from Russia, that great Russia, . . . (T.). 6. He seemed to be thinking of something else (Th. D.) 7. The general managed somehow to extricate himself from it but his carrier was ruined and he was advised to retire . . . (Th. D.). 8. No one seemed to be observing him but he left at night (Th. D.). 9. An order was also issued not to receive former guests (T.). 10. She seemed to grow gayer and more brilliant in his presence (Th. D.). 11. We just happen to be in the lime light (Th. D.). 12. You are now supposed to be telling something that is a grief to you (Th. D.).

212. State the function of the for-to-Construction.

Translate into Uzbek

1. «It is for you to say whom you want with you» (Th. D.). 2. . . . that it's for me to go out and make my mark in the world (C.). 3. He offered me a job for a place to eat and sleep (W.). 4. He waited for her to speak, but she did not (C). 5. I'll arrange for you to get a key. (W). 6. And she recalled that it was very difficult for her to look directly into his eyes. (Th. Dreiser). 7. The thing for you to do is to go to the library and to look up a series of papers by Cokford and Walton (W). 8. It was customary for them to discuss the regular summer outing at this season of the year (Th. D.). 9. It was too late now for the truth to matter, either to Hugo or to Fox (W). 10. And I still say, that the sensible thing is for me to go and talk to him, since you won't (W). 11. It seemed as if it was all closed to her, that struggle was to fierce for her to hope do anything at all (Th. D.). 12. Was it a usual hour for him to call (C.). 14. . . . but her circumstances had never been good enough for hopes to be realized (Th. D.). 15. It was not possible for me to attend to everything in person (C.).

213. Translate into English, using the for-to-Infinitive Construction.

1. Қилишгаиз керак бўлган бaрнинг парса текст устидa иш-лашдир. 2. Савол шундай қийин эдики, мен унга жавоб топа олмадим. 3. Сизга тушунини осон бўлсин деб, қийин сўзларнинг

таржимасини топиб қўйдим. 4. Сизнинг чет тиллар институтига киришингизни жуда истардим. 5. Ўрмонга етиб бориш учун яна 6 километр юришимиз керак эди. 6. Бизни кутиб олишлари учун телеграмма жўнатиб. 7. Социализм қурилишининг биринчи босқичида совет халқи учун муҳим нарса мамлакатнинг иқтисодий қолоқлигини тугатишдан иборат эди. 8. Унинг теъда Москвага жўнаб кетишдан бошқа иложи қолмади. 9. Ёш спортчининг (биринчи ўринни олиши ажабланарли эди. 10. Хона шундай дим эдики, уларга деразаларни очишга тўғри келди.

REVISION EXERCISES ON THE INFINITIVE

214. Find the infinitives, state their functions and translate the sentences into Uzbek.

1. But it is not easy to fight outside of the mind (P. A.) 2. I want to ask you a question (V.) 3. It was as though someone from outside were directing him how to choose his words in order to rob me of any possible excuse (G. G.) 4. It was nice to ride when the days were pleasant and we found two good places where we could ride out to eat (E. H.) 5. She proposed to earn her living honestly (Th. D.) 6. There was nothing to be afraid of (P. A.) 7. A few hours later Marcone went up to a cottage on the hillside to tell Martini that there was no longer any need for him to throw away his life (V.) 8. I become a bore on the subject of America, even with my French friends who were ready to share my antipathies (G. G.) 9. All I wanted was to see Catherine (E. H.) 10. Mrs. Hurstwood, on the contrary, had decided not to lose her advantage by inaction (Th. D.) 11. But we come here because we feel we are your friends and it is the duty of friends to speak what is in their hearts (P. A.) 12. The Gadfly was too much exhausted to wake easily when once asleep (V.) 13. The night before I left the field hospital Rinaldi came in to see me with the major from our mess (E. H.) 14. I saw the little dark face, and dark hand, but did not see him move or hear him cry (Th. D.) 15. Sometimes Phuong would not be there, and I found it impossible to settle to any work till she returned, for I always wondered whether she would ever return (G. G.) 16. All they would do was to give a loaded pistol, lest we were attacked (S.) 17. ... and the doctor, as if to hear the better had taken off his powdered wig, and sat there. (Ibid.) 18. Now, to tell you the truth, from the very first mention of Long John in Square Trelawney's letter I had taken a fear in my mind that he might prove to be the very one—legged sailor (Ibid).

215. Substitute subordinate clauses by infinitive phrases.

1. She had a man who might take care of her. 2. The hostel which will be built here is designed for the students of our Institute. 3. He was so angry that he couldn't explain the situation in details. 4. John was not a man who might be slightly refused. 4. I

left the window open that I might air the room. 5. There was not a man alive who could do it half so well as you. 6. If he is able to have dinner with you, take a book to your window as though you want to catch the light. 7. Perhaps I should have smoked but there was nobody who could prepare my pipe. 8. Jane decided to leave her relatives' house lest she should depend on them.

216. Use the appropriate form of the infinitive in brackets.

1. She had agreed (to meet) him in the morning (Th. D.). 2. He remembered (to read) in a certain organ, or perhaps he should say harmonium of the Press... 3. Phuong lit the gas stove and began (to boil) the water for tea (G. G.) 4. On Monday she arose early and prepared (to go) (to work) (Th. D.). 5. Nobody waited (to tell) what (to do) (G. G.) 6. If your daughter likes (to go) into Court, I shall be happy to meet her there (G.) 7. She was pleased (to see) her in a way, but reflected her husband's point of view in the matter of work (Th. D.). 8. When refused (to allow) him to question Phuong without me he gave way at once, with a single sigh that might (to represent) his weariness with Saigon, with the heat, or with the whole human condition (G. G.). 9. Last of all Celia said good-bye. It was hard (to leave) her (P. A.) 10. She had dimly heard of these things but it seemed strange (to call) (to order) from the list (Th. D.) 11. There were several of his priests and lawyers present who were commanded (to address) themselves to me (J. S.). 12. Drouet had ability in this line himself when the game was worth the candle, he was too much the egoist (to reach) the polish which Hurstwood possessed (Th. D.). 13. Drouet arose, kicked his legs (to straighten) his trousers, and seized his clean yellow grip (Th. D.). 14. «Anything wrong with the addresses? he asked softly. «Nothing serious; but I think it is time (to make) a few alterations» (V.). 15. Drouet was not shrewd enough (to see) this was not factful (Th. D.). 16. Some would say, perhaps, that with us it's rather a failing than anything (to boast) of (J.). 17. Liza went into the next room to fetch the sketch-book (Tur). 18. She had reached home early and went in the front room (to think) (Th. D.) 19. He put his hand familiarly on her shoulder, as if only (to greet) her in passing (Th. D.) 20. I have not the slightest desire (to talk) to you (S.) †

217. Translate into English.

1. Бертонлардан ҳеч бири маҳбусни кузатишга чиқмади (В.). 2. Бош муҳаррирга, ҳозир муҳбирни алмаштиришнинг асло маъриди эмас, деб ёздим. (Г.). 3. Улар Шамошдан Мартиньера жўнадилар ва у ерда дам олишга тўхтадилар. (В.) 4. Пьетрининг ҳам уйига кетишга унча хоҳиши йўқ эди. (Г. Г.) 5. Сиз билан бирга борини учун дунёдаги ҳамма нарсани берар эдим (В.). 6. — Артур, жон болам, — деб гап бошлади у, — сенига айтадиган сўзларим бор (В.). 7. Катина кўчасидаги хонамида бирга овқатлангани ўтирганимида мен Фуонгга Пайл тўғрисида гапирмадим ҳам (Г. Г.).

8. Вито биттаміз гап бошлашимизни кутиб доим кабинетчасида ўтирарди (Г. Г.). 9. Монтанелли жўнаб кетгандан бир неча кун кейин Артур семинария кутубхонасига китоб олгани келиб, эшик-пояда хазрат Кардига дуч келди (В). 10. Отасидан кейин тахта ўтиришини истар ва бу мақсадга эришмоқ учун зимдан ҳаракат қилар эди (Ж. Ш.) 11. Керрининг хузурига боришга ўзини аранг кўндирган бўлса ҳам, Огден — скверга етганда кўзига биров изига тушгандай кўришиб, дарҳол орқасига қайтди (Т. Д.). 12. Орадан кўп ўтмай поездининг юриши тезлашиб, Керрининг кўз ўнгидан уйсиз кўчалар кетма-кет ўта бошлади (Т. Д.). 13. Турма оқати ёмон бўлиши устига яна өз бериларди, лекин турмага зарур нарсаларни юбориб туриш учун акиси Жемсга тез орада руҳсат берилди (В.). 14. Мен унинг қандай ашула айтишини билмайман, лекин у доимо улуғ ҳодисаларнинг оstonасида юрган бўларди (Э. Х.). 15. Менга жой бериш учун пулемётчи ўришдан турди (Э. Х.). 16. Керрига тезроқ иш топиш истагани тинчлик бермаётганидан дадил олға борарди (Т. Д.). 17. Керри ниманки қилиб бўлса ҳам ичқарига киришга аҳд қилди (Т. Д.).

The Subjunctive Mood

218. Paraphrase the following using the Subjunctive Mood according to the model.

Model: I have no car so I don't go to the Institute by car. If I had a car, I should go to the Institute by car.

1. She speaks in a low voice so I don't catch what she is saying. 2. You don't like reading so you do not find time to read. 3. Nelly is very strong in Grammar so she can help the students who lag behind. 4. He spends much time at the language laboratory so he has a good command of the language. 5. They joined our Institute library so they can borrow books to their liking. 6. Our English club is extremely popular with the students so a lot of students join it. 7. The evening department holds classes only four times a week so there is a difference in the curriculum for full-time and part time students. 8. The table is laid so we can have dinner. 9. You eat too much bread so you put on weight. 10. They didn't send for a doctor in time so the child had a complication after the illness. 11. You kept late hours so you are run down. 12. The soup lacks salt, so it is not very tasty. 13. He doesn't take the medicine regularly so it doesn't work wonders. 14. The patient is running temperature so he will be taken to the hospital. 15. She is a very good cook, so everybody ask her to give lesson in cooking.

219. Translate into English using the Subjunctive Mood in Conditional Clauses.

1. Агар уларнинг янги адресини билганимда, уларга хат ёзган бўлардим. 2. Унинг ота-онаси тирик бўлганда, ўз болалари ҳақида гамхўрлик қилган бўлар эди. 3. Агар у шундай меҳнатсевар бўлмаганда, ишини шундай қисқа муддатда томомай олмаган бў-

ларди. 4. Агар хат ёзинини билганида, чол ўз набирасига, албатта хат ёзган бўларди. 5. Агар у сочинин бошига чамбарак қилиб боғлаганида, яна ҳам кўркемроқ бўларди. 6. Агар мени унга таништиришганда, мен жуда хурсанд бўлардим. 7. Агар уни театрга таклиф қилишганда, у бу таклифни мамнуният билан қабул қиларди. 8. Агар ҳаво ёмонлашмаганда эди, биз у ерда яна 2 ҳафтага қолган бўлардик. 9. Агар биз бу масала бўйича кўпроқ маълумот олганимида эди, биз бу ҳақда конференцияда хабар қила олган бўлардик. 10. Агар болаларни театрга олиб боришганда эди, уларга спектакль ёққан бўларди. 11. Агар Ленин ва Сэрри турмуш қуришганда эди, улар жуда бахтли бўлишган бўларди. 12. Агар Эмили унга хотин бўлганда эди, Джорж денгизчи бўлмаган бўларди. 13. Агар телеграмма юборганимида эди, мен сизни кутиб олиш учун вокзалга чиққан бўлардим. 14. Агар сени уйда топганимда эди, кечқурун сенга телефон қилишимга тўғри келган бўларди.

220. Complete the following sentences.

Model: But for the rain we should go on an excursion.

But for your help he wouldn't have passed the examination.

1. But for his wrinkled face he ... 2. But for the doctor I ... 3. But for her old clothes she ... 4. But for the splendid acting of this talented actor the performance ... 5. But for your friendly support I ... 6. But for his handsome appearance everybody ... 7. But for this amusing incident the evening ... 8. But for her respectable father she ... 9. But for her fresh complexion she ... 10. But for the instructions of his wife he ... 11. But for a few merry wrinkles in the corner of his eyes her face ... 12. But for lovely child her life ... 13. But for a few spelling mistakes her composition ... 14. But for the meeting we ... 15. But for the fashionable modal the frock ... 16. But for the colour bar Lanny ...

121. Use the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. I should accept with pleasure your invitation to the theatre if I (to be free). 2. If the frock were not so loose on me I (to follow one's advice and to buy) it. 3. If it hadn't been so cold last night we (to allow) the children to go to the skating-rink. 4. If I had a frock made of silk I (to put on) it to look more smart. 5. The apple pie would be more delicious if it (not to lack) sugar. 6. We should take mutton chops for the second course if they (to be over). done). 7. If they (to work) at the language laboratory regularly their pronunciation would be better. 8. If the table were laid we (to have supper) now. 9. We should ask her to go shopping if she (to look so seedy). 10. They shouldn't have missed the train if they (to leave) 5 minutes earlier. 11. You (to go) by bus it were

not so overcrowded. 12. If the child (to be running) temperature we should take him to the park. 13. We should offer fruit for dessert if you (to buy) some. 14. Dinner would have been more tasty if it (to be cooked) by mother.

222. Answer the following questions.

1. Where do you think, your brother would go if he were on leave? 2. What colour gloves would you buy to match a grey coat? 3. Where would she put up if she came to Tashkent? 4. What would you put on if it were cold today? 5. Would you stay in town or go to the country if you graduated from the Institute this year? 6. What book would you borrow from the library if you joined it? 7. Which sports society would you join if you were a full time student? 8. How would you help your friend if he were weak in grammar? 9. What would you say if you wanted another helping of some dish? 10. What would you like your son to be, an engineer or an agronomist? 11. Would you go to the canteen with me if it were dinner time? 12. If I had listened to the explanation attentively do you think I should not have made so many mistakes? 13. Which do you think she would prefer for dessert, tinned fruit or icecream? 14. What do you think you should see first if you were in Moscow for the first time?

223 Find the sentences with verbs in the meaning of Subjunctive from the following passage.

«You should not have gone up to college so soon, you were tired out with sick-nursing and being up at night. I ought to have insisted on your taking a thorough rest before you left Leghorn.

«Oh, Padre, what's the use of that? I couldn't stop in that miserable house after mother died, Julia would have driven me mad. Julia was his eldest step-brother's wife and a thorn in his side.

«I should not have wished you to stay with your relatives», Montanelli answered gently.

«I am sure it would have been the worst possible thing for you. But I wish you could have accepted the invitation of your English doctor friend, if you had spent a month in his house you would have been more fit to study».

«No, Padre, I should't indeed! The Warrens are very good and kind, but they don't understand and then they are sorry for me—I can see it in all their faces—and they would try to console me, and talk about mother. Gemma wouldn't, of course she always knew what not to say, even when we were babies, but the others would».
(E. L. Voynich).

224. Change the sentences of real condition into unreal condition.

1. If the weather is nasty, we shall stay at home. 2. If the soup lacks salt we shall add some salt into it. 3. I shall help my friends to the sake if they come to see me. 4. If there are many new words in the translation, they will use the dictionary. 5. I

shall take you sight-seeing myself if there is no guide. 6. If they have muttonchop we shall take some for the second course. 7. If you are still hungry, you can take another helping. 8. If the table is cleared, I shall bring the dessert. 9. If you make a cake, I shall not buy anything for the sweet course. 10. If he attends classes regularly, he will not have to study hard. 11. If I am invited by my friend to her birthday party, I shall present her with flowers.

225. Add sentences beginning with *and* or *neither* in the following sentences according to the model.

Model: If I were free, I should go to the country, and you? — So should I.

1. If I had got money, I should buy this book, and you? 2. If I had a headache, I shouldn't go skating, and you? 3. I should buy this dress, if it were of my size, and you? 4. If I were a member of this library, I should borrow books by modern English writers, and you? 5. If I were a full-time student, I should spend a lot of time at the language laboratory, and you? 6. If I were strong in Grammar, I shouldn't refuse to help him, and you? 7. If I went to Leningrad, I should see the Hermitage first of all, and you? 8. If I had any relatives in Moscow, I shouldn't put up at the hotel, and you? 9. If I was at home, I should lay the table myself, and you? 10. If they had fried fish, I should take it for the second course, and you?

226. Read the story, make up five sentences using Subjunctive Mood in conditional clauses.

A SLAVE

Murillo was a great painter in Spain. He painted beautiful pictures and he had many students.

Once he came to his studio and found a very beautiful picture there. He asked his students who has painted that picture but nobody answered. Then he asked his slave Sebastian if he had seen somebody in the studio the night before. The slave did not answer. When the night came and everybody went away Sebastian began to draw. He did not think of the time. Suddenly he heard a noise behind him. When he turned round he saw Murillo and his students watch him quietly. «Sebastian» cried Murillo, «You are a very good painter. How did you learn to paint?»

«I took my lesson from you, masters» — the slave answered.

«From me? I have never given you lessons», said Murillo.

«But you gave lessons to your students and I heard them» — answered the slave. Murillo was a very honest man. He understood that the slave was a very gifted painter, so he gave him freedom and began to work with his «slave» who was not a slave any longer.

REVISION EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

227. Use the infinitives given in brackets in the required form of the Subjunctive Mood.

1. She (to be) so proud if she (to know) Mako was coming as well he thought (P. A.). 2. If you (to go) to him with the recommendation and (to ask) for five hundred scudi, I dare say he (to give) them to you at once — (V.). 3. If he (to want) to see me he (to ask) us to the Majestic (G. G.) 4. It was as though he (to follow) his son's thoughts (P. A.) 5. Then I looked over my article on the battle of Phat Diem, so that I (to send) it out to be posted under a Hong kong dateline (G. G.) 6. If you (to love) me you (to go off) this way and leave me to lie awake at night, wondering whether you're arrested, or dream you are dead whenever I go to sleep. (V.) 7. Phuong sat quiet with her hands in her lap as though she (to listen) to a movie (G. G.) 8. I hear my son in the kitchen so I think I will have a cup of coffee with you and then I will go so that you (to talk) with freedom, hello (P. A.). 9. «I think we have misunderstood each other; of course I (not to laugh) if I (to think) you were serious. (V.). 10. I wish you (to marry her) Thomas» (G. G.) 11. But believe me, if I (to think) that you disliked me or felt any repulsion to the thing I (never to suggest) it, or (to take) advantage of your position to persuade you to it (V.). 12. «It was an Englishman called Shelly, «Mako said.» He loved freedom and fought for it. If he (to be) alive to day he (to fight) for the freedom of the African people» (P. A.). 13. She felt as though she (to be served) better, and her heart revolved (Th. D.) 14. The colonel spoke suddenly in English, good English. He said: «If the supplies promised by the Americans (to arrive) we (to have) more drop (G. G.). 15. If I (to want) her here and (to want) you to see her I (not to put) her on the other side of the farm (P. A.). 16. The Gadfly started as if he (to be shot) (V.) 17. I (to tell) her to keep her place if I (to be) you. She might be here weeks without getting another one. (Th. D.) 18. If the story (to seem) good enough I (to fly) to Hong Kong and (to send) it from there (G. G.). 19. But I wish you (to accept) the invitation of your English doctor friend; if you (to spend) a month in his house you (to be) more fit to study (V.).

228. Paraphrase so as to use Subjunctive Mood in [Adverbial Clauses].

1. She understood that he had invented a pretext in order to leave her alone with the Gadfly (V.). 2. And the pound of water would last a week if kept in cold water — and if she watched Mabel. (P. A.). 3. Arthur stood up and answered slowly, as though, repeating a catechism. (V.). 4. We sank together into to mud very slowly so as to make the least disturbance of the rice (G. G.). 5. Lanny reached down to pick up his cases (P. A.) 6. But for the rain we should have stayed in the forest 7. On hearing the news he stood

as if tongue-tied. 8. They spoke in a whisper so as not to wake anyone in the room. 9. Though tired, he decided to visit his friend who was ill. 10. Whatever the difference, the two articles discuss one and the same question. 11. She would never complain in his place. 12. Dear Helen, I am coming back to England next April to take the job of foreign editor (G. G.).

229. Translate into English.

1. Ривера ҳам яқинлашиб келаётган Мексика революциясига қўлдан келганча ҳисса қўшиш учун худди бошқалар каби астойдил ишларди (Ж. Л.). 2. Агар мен Мопассан бўлганимда мен ўз китобларимга безак сифатида Тулуз — Лотрекнинг расм ва суратларини, Ренуар умрининг ўртасида чизган айрим планерларини олган бўлардим (Г. Г.). 3. Шунда у олдинда гўё умид чирғи митираётганини кўраётгандай бўларди (Т. Д.). 4. Хотин ишини давом эттириш учун ёзаётган хатни бошқатдан ўқиб чиқишга мажбур бўлди (Ж. Л.) 5. Герствуд Керри билан танишгандан буён бамисоли роҳат фароғат томон элтадиган йўлга тушиб олганди. (Т. Д.). 6. —У фронтга қайтиб бормаслик учун жўрттага кўп ичкилик ичгансиз, дейди (Э. Х.). 7. Енгил машинада вокзалга келганимизда, поездга кечикмаган бўлардик. 8. Агар яхши тайёргарлик кўрганимизда имтиҳондан йиқилмаган бўлардингиз. 9. У жуда банд бўлса ҳам, спектаклларга боришга вақт топарди. 10. Агар докторга ўз вақтида мурожаат қилганингизда, аллақачон соғлом бўлардингиз. 11. Совуқ бўлишига қарамасдан улар йўлда юришга қарор қилдилар. 12. Унинг отаси инглиз эди ва у инглизчани худди бутун умри бўйи Лондонда яшагандек гапирарди.

230. Paraphrase so as to use Subjunctive Mood in attributive object, subject and predicative clauses.

1. They insisted on interrogating some more witnesses. 2. His father's wish was to see him a doctor. 3. It is a pity she didn't speak to the director. 4. The requirement was for every applicant to bring some documents. 5. It is strange for the man to have mentioned such old facts. 6. He wished to enter the University. 7. The order was for them to arrest him. 8. It is high time for you to forgive him. 9. We all approved the old teacher's desire to see the school built before he retired. 10. It is necessary for the boys to go in for sports. 11. The workers demanded freedom for the patriots arrested by the police. 12. I suggest giving our explanations. 13. The main thing is for them to fulfil the plan in time. 14. I did not like his plan of going to the theatre. 15. It is very important for you to have an aim before you.

231. Translate into English.

1. Бу қондан тушунмаганингизга ҳайронман. У жуда осон-ку! 2. Доктор беморга Қримга боришни маслаҳат берди. 3. Жаҳон даги барча прогрессив кишилар нейтрон бомбасининг тақиқланишини талаб қилмоқда. 4. Ҳеч ким унинг бу масала келгуси маж-

лида кўрилсин, деган таклифнинг қувватламади. 5. Истардимки, докладингизни конференцияда ўқишингиздан аввал, кафедрада кўриб чиқсак. 6. Унинг группа иши планини тасдиқлаш тўғрисидаги таклифи бир овоздан маъқулланди. 7. Унинг истаги группадаги аълочи студентлардан бири бўлиш эди.

STRUCTURAL WORDS

MODAL WORDS

1. Use *certainly* or *surely* according to the meaning.

1. I know he'll go there. 2. I know she doesn't believe you. 3. You haven't forgotten me, have you? 4. I don't believe he lives as far as this. 5. Do you mean to say he is going to marry the butcher's daughter? 6. You expect he'll be there, don't you? 7. I doubt very much whether you want another one, do you? 8. It's quite definite I can't buy it at that price. 9. You are not going to buy it at that price, are you? 10. I'm sure they will try.

2. Define the modal words and adverbs.

1. Probably the young man is laughing. 2. Well, then what's he doing with the tape-recorder, I should like to know. 3. He speaks English well. 4. Maybe he has forgotten about it. 5. He may be at home now. 6. Really he was too busy to write. 7. He speaks really about her. 8. She is really very busy. 9. In that case we should probably have spoken to her. 10. He felt himself happily.

3. Find the modal words expressing *certainly*, *supposition*, *desirable* or *undesirable* and put them in columns.

assuredly, certainly, perhaps, happily, unluckily, may be, surely, actually, indeed, really, probably, possible, unfortunately, of course, evidently.

4. Analyse the following modal words according to their structure.

really, maybe, of course, unhappily, certainly, unfortunately, luckily, naturally, no doubt, surely, perhaps.

5. Find the modal words from the following dialogue and use them when you retell it.

Nora. — Yes, of course, Mrs. Howard, I musn't boast, but it is really comfort to have such a hard-working boy as Robert.

Mrs. H. — You needn't apologise, Mrs. Parker. It's very natural for you to feel proud. Will he go to the university, do you think?

Nora. — Well, he may not. You see, we can't really tell until he takes his scholarship examination.

Mrs. H. — Well, but I'm sure he'll win a scholarship.

Nora. — Yes, we hope he will. He's done well in all his exams up to now. But we daren't count on his winning one. If he doesn't win a scholarship he may go to a Technical College.

Mrs. H. — Would he like to do that? What's he studying now? Is he studying science?

Nora. — Yes, and I think he's getting on quite well at it. He's certainly working very hard. Why, this very afternoon, although it's such a fine day, he's been down at the library, working all the time.

Robert (arriving) Hello, Good afternoon, Mrs. Howard. It's a lovely day, isn't it? Well, the Rovers won. Mum!

Nora. — The Rovers, Robert? Why, where have you been?

Robert. — At the football match, of course.

Nora. — But I thought —

Mrs. H. — Don't worry, Mrs. Parker, A library is quite the wrong place for a boy on such a fine afternoon!

6. Analyse the following prepositions according to their morphological structure: *about, after, at, under, across, before, behind, according, inside, outside, upon, of, in point of, because of, without, by means of, till.*

7. Put in suitable prepositions.

1. We arrived . . . London . . . six o'clock.
2. He went . . . the Institute . . . car.
3. Get . . . the tram and get off . . . the fourth stop.
4. A girl . . . blue eyes just gone . . . the lab.
5. The teacher was sitting . . . a desk . . . the class.
6. She was looking . . . the window . . . the busy street.
7. Most children go . . . school . . . at ages of six and seven.
8. Do you want to speak . . . me . . . anything?
9. I like to smoke a cigarette and listen . . . the radio . . . dinner.
10. I must work hard . . . English because I'm not very good . . . it.

8. Analyse the prepositions according to their meaning: *place, time, direction abstract relations* and put them in columns.

after, in, on, at, under, by, with, inside, outside, forward, because of, for the sake of, in order to, from, near, like, in spite of, during, out.

9. Retell the following story.

A man was having breakfast in a hotel. He took a drink from his cup and then called a waiter.

— Is this tea or coffee?

— Can you tell the difference, sir? You are drinking it!

— No, said the man, I can't.

— Well, said the waiter. If you can't tell the difference, what does it matter, which it is.

The Conjunction

10. Analyse the following conjunctions according to their morphological structure: *till, and, if, as . . . as, neither . . . nor, therefore, however, wherever, although, before, until, supposing, but, when.*

11. Find conjunctions in the following sentences and state whether they are coordinating or subordinating.

1. You are neither a doctor nor a teacher.
2. He said that his

father was in Moscow. 3. I wonder if he has a pen. 4. Are you a turner or a teacher? 5. When we came home my father was writing a letter to my mother. 6. He started early lest he should miss the train. 7. You are as tall as my brother. 8. He is so weak that he can hardly go out. 9. He is not so handsome as my cousin is. 10. While Mary is sweeping the floor with a broom her mother is knitting.

12. Put the suitable conjunctions.

1. Let me know . . . you have finished (when, and) 2. He did . . . I told him (as, in, that). 3. You may finish it . . . you like (as, how). 4. Life is . . . pleasant . . . you make it (as . . . as, so . . . that). 5. We shall get there earlier or later . . . we walk quicker or slower (according as, in proportion as). 6. She is much older . . . she looks (than, as) 7. I can't go . . . I have no ticket (because, since). 8. They arrived early . . . they might not be late for the lessons (in order that, that). 9. Just sir . . . you like (where, how). 10. I knew . . . it was (who, that).

13. Retell the following story using the conjunctions.

Mother: — Kitty, what is your sister doing?

Kitty. — (looking through the window) Well, if the ice is as thick as she thinks she is skating, but if it is as thin as I think it is, she is swimming.

PARTICLES

14. Put the emphatic, limiting and negative particles in column.

All, only, not, too, but, alone, also, no, very, simply, quite almost, nearly, hardly, just, still, never, simply, barely, scarcely merely.

15. Translate into Uzbek.

1. We have only one man to rely on. 2. Poor, old fellow, he had not uttered one word of surprise, even to his sister. 3. I never, in my life saw a man so careless of the morrow. 4. I have no right to say such things to you. 5. He saw nearly everything, though he had no spectacles. 6. It is too difficult to answer you in this way.

SYNTAX

PHRASES

1. Make up phrases with these words.

boy, speak, table, red, beautiful, kind, take, join, enter, read, well, hotel, stay, student, good.

2. Make up phrases and sentences, using each of these words:

Example: a beautiful girl (phrase)

girl — The girl is beautiful (a sentence).

football, classroom, teacher, swim, work, drink, see, sit, books, hands, play, trees, mother, run, apple.

3. Find the phrases in the text and determine the syntactic relations between the components of these phrases (coordinative, subordinative, predicative).

A nice talk

A boy sat in the station waiting-room, chewing gum. An old lady, sitting near him looked at him several times. At last she smiled and said: «It's very nice of you to talk to me, but I can't hear a word you say, I'm quite deaf».

4. Analyse the structure of the below-given phrases.

Pattern: uncle Tom N + N
red pencil Adj + N
to read a book V + N

A kind boy, to read a newspaper, to speak well, to know his address, to come home, George's book, to speak louder, very large room, the student's bag, to open the window.

5. Find in the text the phrases with different relations

Pattern: these pens (agreement)
a good boy (adjoining)
give me (government) your book

A very rich man asked a famous painter to draw something for

him in his album. The painter did so, and asked one hundred dollar. «Why?» cried the rich man. «It took you only five minutes to do it?» «Yes», answered the painter. But it took me twenty years to learn how to do it in five minutes».

SENTENCE

The simple sentence

6. Change the following declarative sentences into interrogative.

1. She told him his name.
2. She has no time to help you.
3. They have no more money.
4. Karim can see his hat nowhere.
5. They will do nothing tomorrow.
6. She sent a letter to her father.
7. Ann was fond of reading English books.
8. The train has arrived this morning.
9. Jane bought some sweets for her mother.
10. Mary is sitting at the desk.

7. Answer the following using the imperative sentences.

Model: I want to read this novel. Read it please.

1. I want to make the beds already.
2. I want to go to the theatre.
3. I want to see my friend off.
4. I want to open the window.
5. I want to read this newspaper.
6. I want to speak English.
7. I want to work till 4 o'clock.
8. I want to go to bed.

8. Find declarative, interrogative, imperative and exclamatory sentences in the following story and retell it.

Jack and his father went to see grandmother. In the train Jack put just his head out of the window every minute. His father said «Jack, keep quiet! Don't put your head out of the window?» But Jack didn't listen to him. Then his father took Jack's cap quietly hid it behind his back and said: «You see your cap has gone» Jack was afraid. He began to cry. He wanted to have his cap back. His father said: «Well, whistly once, perhaps, your cap will come back». Jack came up to the window and whistled. Jack's father quickly put the cap on Jack's head. Oh! How interesting it is!» Jack laughed. He liked it very much. He quickly took his father's hat and threw it out of the window. «Now it is your turn to whistle, Dad!»

Word order in Simple Sentences

9. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: He bought me a pen.

— He bought a pen for me.

1. Nick wrote me a letter.
2. She gave me his English books.
3. Ann read me his brother's letter yesterday.
4. He said nothing to me.
5. Nick bought his sister many pencils.
6. He told me his name.

10. Translate into English.

1. Текст қанчалық қийин бўлмасин, биз уни ўқидик ва таржима қилдик. 2. Агар меннинг бўш вақтим бўлганда эди, мен араб тилини ўрганар эдим. 3. Поездга ўтиргандан кейин у портфелини уйда қолдирганлиги ёдига тушди. 4. Мен шундай чарчадимки, ҳатто пал-томни ечишга ҳам ҳолим келмади. 5. Биз сизни концертда қатнашишингизни жуда ҳам хоҳлар эдик. 6. У ўзининг ҳамма қизиқ китобларини Шероодга берди. 7. Нанси мистер Томсонни шаҳардан ташқарндаги уйчага таклиф қилди, лекин мистер Томсон у ерга боролмаслигини айтди.

Interrogative Sentences

11. Put general questions to the sentences of the following text.

Spring is a wonderful season. Nature awakens from her long winter sleep. Everything is full of new life again. The days become longer and warmer, the ground gets covered with fresh green grass and the first spring flowers. The sky is blue, the air is fresh and the sun shines brightly. The trees get covered with new leaves and blossoms, the birds sing their merry spring songs. Unfortunately you cannot enjoy all the beauty of spring if you are in town (M. Khil).

12. Put general questions to the following sentences and answer them:

1. An English man decided to return home. 2. We put a table-cloth on the table. 3. John Reed was present in Russia during the Great October Revolution. 4. You will not receive the scholarship.

13. Put special questions to the words given in bold type.

Charles Kingsley was born at Devon **on June 12, 1819**. After **leaving Cambridge** he became a **curate at a small village in Hampshire**. One of Kingsley's first books was **«Alton Locke»**, in which he tried to arouse sympathy for the wretched working tailors of London. For his endeavours to better the position of working people and for his sympathy with the Chartist movement, he was often called **the Chartist Parson**. He died in 1875. His best works are **«Alton Locke»**, **«Westward Ho!»** and others (Ch. K).

14. Translate into English using special questions.

1. Бугун қайси кун? Жума. 2. Сиз қачон туғилгансиз? 15 январда. 3. Сиз кимнинг акасини кеча кўчада кўрддингиз? Насибани. 4. Бу ошхонада қандай овқатлар бор? Ҳар хил. 5. Ҳалима нега бугун келмади? У касал.

15. Fill in the blanks with the question-words.

1. . . . book are you reading? 2. . . . went to the Institute with you? 3. . . . are those people going? 4. . . . opened the letter? 5. . . . picture do you prefer, this or that? 6. . . . looked in at the window just now? 7. . . . Rumanian language is the easiest to learn? 8. . . .

are you drinking? 9. . . . is going to the cinema tonight? 10. . . . is wrong with the clock? 11. . . . other cinemas are there in France besides these? 12. . . . bus goes to Lenin street 13. . . . girl won the beauty competition? 14. . . . house is far from the sea 15. . . . gave those books to you?

16 Put all possible questions to the following sentences.

1 They are sitting under the tree. 2. Someone has used my fountain pen. 3. I bought him a present. 4. They have seen her in that library every day. 5. They are staying with friends. 6. We are going to the Chayka cinema. 7. My friend was glad to see me. 8. My girl-friend Ann is playing with a ball. 9. She threw away some old clothes. 10. He opened the door with a key.

17. Write questions to which the following sentences might be the answer.

1. My brother is as strong as you. 2. She was going to get some books. 3. Henry lives about four miles away. 4. All of us liked prof. G. V. Kolshansky's lectures. 5. I am going to read the book by prof. Smirnitky A. I. 6. He fell into the river because he forgot he was on a boat 7. Baby has swallowed a teaspoon! 8. Somebody turned off the wireless. 10. I love eating fried fish.

18. Answer the following questions and make up a dialogue.

1. What would you do during the interval? 2. When do you get up? 3. In what way do you express your admiration if you liked the film? 4. Whom do you consider to the most outstanding writer (actor, linguist)? State your reasons. 5. What places of interest of Tashkent would you like to see? 6. Where will you buy a ticket if you want to go to the theatre? 7. What kind of film (picture, play) would you like to see if you have free time today? 8. What will you do if your mother is ill? 9. What will you do if you have lost your friend's address? 10. Why will you have to take opera-glasses if your seat is far from the stage? 11. What will you do if you have an extra ticket for a performance? 12. What will you do with the tickets for the performance if you fall ill?

19. Make up 8 disjunctive questions and answer them according to the model

Model: 1 She likes to do shopping, doesn't she? Yes, she does (No, she doesn't). 2) He went to the Institute, didn't he? Yes, he did (No, he didn't). 3. You have bought a new coat, haven't you? Yes, I have (No, I have not). 4. This book is very interesting, isn't it? Yes, it is (No, it isn't). 5. She will try to read it, won't she? Yes, she will. (No, she won't).

20. Fill in the blanks with the disjunctive questions.

1. She ran saving her life and the life of her child. . . .
2. She is not worthy of your love and respect . . .
3. He decided to take her to his circus and promised to keep her secret . . .

4. He was a cruel man greedy for money ...

5. She didn't feel at ease in her new coat ...

21. Change the following sentences according to the model,

You came home at 3 o'clock, didn't you? — You didn't come home at 3 o'clock, did you?

1. The life of John Reed was brief and dramatic. 2. He got a good education, first at a private school. 3. On his return to New York he joined a group socialist artists. 4. He took part in the famous «Paterson strikes» of silk workers. 5. John Reed went to Mexico as a war-correspondent. 6. Almost everyone knows John Reed's famous book now. 7. John Reed became Villa's personal friend. 8. It gives a truthful and most vivid exposition of the events. 9. In 1910 John Reed graduated from Harvard and left for Europe.

22. Ask as many questions on the following text as you can.

MOTHER'S DAY

Mother's Day comes on the second Sunday in May. It is a day when Americans honour their mothers. It is not a national holiday. Mother's Day is American national observance in honour of motherhood. The holiday, suggested by Anna Jarvis of Philadelphia, was set (1914) by an act of the Congress for annual celebration. It is also observed in England and Germany. In 1907, the day was celebrated in a church in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. A member of that church planned the Sunday morning to honour her own mother. More and more churches and cities and states set aside the day to honour mothers. Since 1914, the whole country has observed Mother's Day. Most mothers like to celebrate the day with family reunions. Many people send their mothers a card or a gift. Some people take their mothers to a restaurant for dinner. It is the custom to wear a red or pink flower if one's mother is living. It is the custom to wear a white flower if one's mother is dead.

23. State one member and two member sentences.

1. Then she looked at Prince Caramoo. She liked him so much (A. K.). 2. «Pretty good. I'm going to open that lump this morning» (J. S.). 3. At last the ocean. But the boy insisted (J. S.). 4. Then a moving figure caught Jody's eye. A man was walking slowly over the top of the hill, on the road from salience (J. S.). 5. In the mud house over the hill. It was all one ranch (J. S.). 6. The daughter of the wine-seller entered. Donna Violetta looked at her in surprise (F. G.). 7. The gondola lay at the marble steps of the palace (F. C.). 8. A little inn in North Italy. The innkeeper, Giuseppe Grandi, is in the highest spirits (B. Sh.) 9. But the eyes of them! The cold, red and often wet hands! The fore hats with snow on them, the thin shoes that are sopping snow and water (Th.D.).

24. State extended and unextended simple sentences.

1. The captain looked upset. He was thinking hard. On the one hand he wanted to take part in the race, on the other he did not want to turn the lady away (M. R.). 2. I asked about Antoine. Nobody had heard anything more from him (M. R.). 3. The trick worked. In a few minutes the head of the snake appeared outside the hollow. It forked tongue struck out and its small dark eyes were glittering with rage (M. R.). 4. The man looked sharply at him. He liked the trim appearance and bold manner of this little sailor (E. B. White). 5. The storm died (J. J.). 6. Jody was tired. He went to sleep quickly (J. S.).

25. State the elliptical sentences.

«What is on the other side?»

Jody asked his father once.

«More mountains», I guess.

«And on the other side of them?»

«More mountains on and on, and at last you come to the ocean?»

«But what is there in the mountains?»

«Cliffs and brush and rocks and dryness»

«Were you ever there?»

«No».

«Has anybody ever been there?»

«What for? There is nothing there».

Jody knew something was there, something curious and secret. He could feel that this was so.

He said to his mother. «Do you know what is there in the big mountains?» (J. Steinbeck)

PARTS OF SENTENCES

The Subject

26. Find the subject and explain what it is expressed by.

1. Children are playing in the garden. 2. They went to the theatre. 3. The beautiful girl wins admiration. 4. To smoke is harmful. 5. To walk in the open air is useful. 6. For you sitting at the first desk is good.

27. Complete the following sentences using a noun, a pronoun, adjective, an infinitive, a gerund as subject-

1. . . . is blue. 2. . . . did their work well. . . . shall meet again. 4. The . . . please us most. 5. . . . is useful. . . . was a difficult task. 7. . . . was Ann's aim. 8. . . . is a duty. 9. . . . is a big city. 10. . . . is sitting in the room.

28. Change the subject of the sentences of the following story by the pronoun when you retell it.

Jack lives in a new house now. There is a cinema near Jack's

house. Jack often goes to the cinema. Jack has seen a new film. It is «Lenin in October». The film is very interesting. The film tells about Lenin and his work in the days of the Great October Socialist Revolution. Jack has seen many films about our Revolution but this is the best one.

29. Define whether *it* is an impersonal, introductory or emphatic subject.

1. It is snowing hard now. 2. It will be dark and cold soon. 3. It is necessary for you to go to the Institute. 4. It was only yesterday that he left for Moscow. 5. It was Gorky who is the founder of the new proletarian literature. 6. It was very quiet in the street.

30. Change the following sentences using *there is, there are*.

1. I see a book on the table. 2. He sees a table in the room. 3. I have a pen in my bag. 4. He has red pencils in his pencil-box. 5. The picture is on the wall. 6. The flowers are in the garden. 7. One can see trees in front of the house. 8. I see some milk in the cup. 9. The bookshop is near our house. 10. He has a dog in his house.

31. Answer the following questions.

1. Are there thirty one days in January and in February? 2. How many days are there in March? 3. What about in April? 4. There is a picture on the wall. And what about on the table? 5. How many days are there in a week?

32. Guess;

1. There is something in my bag. What is it? 2. There is something in his pocket. What is it? 3. There is somebody in the room. Who is he? 4. There are flowers somewhere. Where are they? 5. How many books are there in my bag?

The Predicate

33. Complete the following sentences by supplying a predicate consisting of a verb and other parts of speech.

1. The sun. . . . 2. She . . . at the table. 3. Our work 4. All her friends. . . . 5. The sky. . . . 6. My father . . . at a plant. 7. His daughter . . . in the room. 8. Ann's sister . . . in Moscow. 9. Ben . . . ten men. 10. Ann . . . a hat.

34. State the type of the predicate and by what part of speech it is expressed.

1. This coffee is so hot that I can't drink it. 2. My brother lives in one of the new districts in Tashkent. 3. Last Sunday our friends visited us. 4. My girl-friend has just arrived in Leningrad. 5. He is reading a book. 6. She is kind and gentle. 7. She can do everything alone. 8. Bob tried to go to the Institute. 9. She began running along the road. 10. He was about forty.

35. Think the agreement of the predicate with the subject and put the verbs in brackets in their correct forms.

1. I (to be) a teacher. 2. The house (to be) rather big and there (to be) a lot of work in it. 3. He and his friend (to be) fond of sports. 4. The doctor and the nurse (to have come) to the hospital. 5. There (to be) a book and pencil on the table. 6. Neither he nor his father (to have gone) to Moscow. 7. To smoke (to be) harmful. 8. Where (to be) his brother and mother? 9. The dean as well as the teachers and students (to be) present at the meeting. 10. Somebody (to be) in the room. 11. Everybody (to be) present. 12. «The Slaves» by Aini (to be) a very interesting book. 13. Forteen dollars (to be) just about as much as the damned thing. 14. Who (to be) reading the newspaper? 15. People (to be) looking at him with great interest. 16. Three times three (to be) nine.

36. Analyse the predicate of the sentences given in the following story.

Alic and Mike are schoolboys. They study at the same school. They spend a lot of time together. One day Alic comes to Mike and says; «Mike, you have so many good books. Will you give me a book to read?» Mike doesn't want to give a book to his friend and he says; «Why do you want to take my book home? — You can read it here in my house». Alic sees that his friend is very selfish but he doesn't say anything. Next week Mike comes to Alic and says; «Alic, you have a good garden knife. I want to work in my garden tomorrow. Can you give it to me for two days?» Alic answered; «Why do you want to take my garden knife home? You can work with it in my garden».

The Object

37. Find objects in the following sentences and define by what part of speech they are expressed.

1. I like Moscow very much. 2. The teacher gave the student his note-book. 3. The old man watched the children playing in the garden. 4. The neighbours asked him when he could return them their pens. 6. Invite your friend to the party. 7. I shall explain to you my point of view on the article some other day. 8. He can translate you this article without any dictionary. 9. They showed us a list of paper. 10. Don't keep the papers too long.

38. Make up sentences using the following phrases and underline the objects.

read a book, write a letter, forget to post the letter, defend myself, send him a telegram, find you a beautiful picture, repeat his words to her, order the books to be taken away, buy English books.

39. Place the direct object before the indirect, make all necessary changes.

1. He showed the boys this wonderful picture. 2. He tells every

body this funny story. 3. His friend can't lend him a small sum of money. 4. Her daughter passed her mother the salt. 5. His father bought him a bicycle. 6. Ann's parents will write their relatives a letter of congratulation. 7. You needn't return him the newspaper. 8. Dan doesn't forget to buy his grandfather a new pair of spectacles. 9. Repeat him this poem. 10. Show me it, please.

40. Put a suitable verb to be followed by a complex object *to decide, to suggest, to relate, to see, to hear, to make, to let*.

1. I ... him laughing loudly in the room. 2. He ... them walking along the street. 3. I didn't intend ... you waiting for him. 4. They ... on his writing another book. 5. The people were ... for the curtain to use. 6. Tom will never be able to ... his packing done by myself. 7. We ... him to come soon. 8. I am not going ... him go to the Institute so late at night.

The Attribute

41. Find the proper place for the attribute in brackets.

1. There was something in this book (interesting). 2. The man was unknown to me (standing beside you). 3. There are tables in the sitting-room (little, round). 4. The girl looked at me (in a black coat). 5. There were scenes in this play (surprising). 6. A woman listened to him very attentively (young, sitting at the corner). 7. Mary Powell was the daughter (of an Oxfordshire Royalist).

42. Fill in the blanks with the missing attributes, picking them out of the list given below.

Though Paris is not so large as London it is much gayer and brighter. It has ... squares and ... avenues, ... churches with ... windows, ... statues and monuments, and shops filled with ... and ... goods. It has the largest library in the world and some of the most ... pictures. A great number of bridges cross the river Seine. There are also ... avenues of trees, many gardens and parks.

(*ancient, long, painted-glass, glittering, sparkling, large, elegant, open, splendid, famous, tempting, long*).

43. Use the following words in the function of an attribute in your own sentences: *beautiful, wonderful, great, tremendous, heavy, unemployed, quick, cold*.

44. Explain what part of speech the attributes are expressed by in the following sentences.

1. I saw a young, beautiful and slim girl in the street. 2. Norman-French was the only language used. 3. Once Tom and Huck made up their minds to look for hidden treasure. 4. Three men, travelling together along a road, found a purse containing a large sum of money. 5. There are many people in Moscow theatres. 6. The old man's head was clear and good now. 7. Mr. Sandford's daughter

is still in the hospital. 8. The man in the black coat opened the door and entered. 9. The people in the street were walking faster. 10. I have a lot of work to do and absolutely no time to spare.

45. Analyse the words which are in the function of an attribute.

ALL FOOLS' DAY

All Fools' Day comes on April 1. It is not a national holiday. It is a day for people to play harmless jokes on one another. Children like to put a purse or a package on the side-walk. The purse may have paper inside it. The package may be an empty box. If someone tries to pick up the purse or package, the children pull it away with a string. Then they will call out, «April Fool! April Fool!»

On this day, some newspapers print long articles which turn out to be jokes. The people read to the end of the articles, only to find that they have been fooled. Many people play jokes on their friends. Some of the jokes are silly, but they are harmless. Since early times April 1 has been associated in the United States, as in many other countries, with playing jokes on friends and neighbours. The origin of the custom is uncertain. Many agree, however, that probably it dates back to France and the adoption of the reformed calendar in 1564, when the beginning of the New Year was put back from March 25 to January 1.

The Apposition

46. Define the close and the loose appositions.

1. Ann, the sister, had not taken off her hat. 2. One of the men, a curly-haired, little man of about thirty, looked at us aggressively. 3. They, the teachers, were right in their point of view. 4. You look pale, Aunt Mary. What's the matter with you? Are you ill? 5. Jack, his nephew, told me about his life. 6. Their children, two girls and three sons, were handsome and clever. 7. Professor Barkhudarov L. S. delivered a lecture in English for the students. 8. Knyazyeva G. U., the scientific adviser of one of our teachers, came to Tashkent in, 1973.

47. Translate into English.

1. Мария, унинг онаси, жуда ҳам ақлли хотин. 2. У, баланд бўғли, озорин, қора кўзли, чиройли йигит, қизга қаради ва ҳеч-нарсга демади. 3. Профессор Колшапский Г. В. тилнинг тараққиёт қонунлари ҳақида қизиқарли лекция ўқиб берди. 4. Ҳамма инженерлар уни Москвага борганига розилик билдирдилар. 5. Профессор Перебийнос Киевга кеча жўнаб кетди. 6. Байрон, улуғ инглиз шоири, ўзининг поэмаларидан бирини Гётега бағишлаган.

48. Retell the following text using the apposition.

One afternoon Billy Buck came out of the barn when Jody was helping Doubletree Mutt, the big serious dog, to dig out a gopher. «Let's go up and have a look at Nellies», Billy said.

Immediately Jody followed him. Doubletree Mutt watched them over his shoulder; then he growled to show that the gopher was practically caught. When he looked over his shoulder again, and saw that neither Jody or Billy was interested, he climbed out of the hole and followed them up the hill. (J. Steinbeck).

The adverbial modifier

49. Analyse the adverbial modifiers in the following sentences.

1. Clarendon will always rank among the great classical English prose writers. 2. He was rather of reputation in his own country than of public discourse, or fame in the kingdom. 3. He had not even bought himself a new suit since coming to Moscow. 4. I can not sleep much on account of thinking about it. 5. Before I was twenty I left the house and came to London. 6. But for you I shouldn't enter the Institute. 7. I'll come to see you tomorrow. 8. He worked hard at his English. 10. At nine o'clock it became dark and we couldn't go anywhere. 11. He came up to the window, turned about, his eyes brightly proud. 12. As the night approached it was a little cooler.

50. State what semantic types of adverbial modifiers indicate the phrases given in bold type.

1. He was sitting **there** without hat. 2. They booked tickets **beforehand** therefore they could see this play. 3. Mr. Sandford was **deeply** shocked. The effect of the medicine was **too** strong. 4. They have no place **because of all** Benny's animals and birds. 5. **At twelve o'clock** he got up and went to the bathroom to take a cold shower. 6. A youth passed **smoking a cigarette**. 7. Ann is **going downstairs** to ring her friend up. 8. Jack speaks French **very well**. 9. He has been treated **worse than any servant** in the kitchen. 10. Jack ran **faster than George**. 11. He came home **his hands in his pockets**. 12. I left the room **without speaking**.

HOMOGENEOUS PARTS OF SENTENCES

51. Point out homogeneous parts, and say by what parts of speech they are expressed.

1. Their eyelashes, cheeks and lips were covered with snow (J. L.) 2. The light outside had chilled and threw a chalky whiteness on the river (G.). 3. Five horses came down, drank and then stood rubbing their sides against the wood of the fence (J.S.). 4. When they finished eating Carl and Bully Buck and Jody went into the living-room to sit for a while but Gitano without saying «Good-bye or Thank

you», walked through the kitchen and out of the back (J.S.). 5. And they knew the doctor. They knew his ignorance, his cruelty, his avarice, his appetites, his sins (J.S.). 6. They went side by side, hand in hand, silently toward the hedge (G.).

52. Point out the detached parts of the following sentences.

1. Blind and almost senseless, like a bird caught in a snare (C.). 2. With his hands by his sides, he strolled very slowly and inconspicuously, down the border (C.). 3. Then Stangon himself came in—thin, like his son, with grey flecks in dark hair and brown eyes above red, transparent cheeks over a dark complexion—smiling eyes as he spoke (J.A.). 4. One summer, during a brief vacation at Knoche, his visit had come to the notice of Harrington Fraude (C.). 5. Huckleberry Finn was there with his dead cat (M.T.). 6. The luncheon hour at Holm Oaks was, as in many well bred country houses, out of the shooting seasons (G.).

53. State the meaning of parenthesis in the following sentences.

1. By the way I've forgotten your address. 2. To tell the truth I don't know where he lives. By the way, I have seen him today in the street. 3. This certainly was, to all appearance, very unaccountable behaviour (Ch.D.). 4. Consequently, instead of receiving Mr. Dickwick's explanation as he ought to have done (Ch.D.). 5. Billy Buck broke in. They have got the right to rest after they worked all their lives. Maybe they like just to walk around (J.S.). 6. «Maybe he went to Monterey» said Char!. «It's a long way» (J.S.). 7. Perhaps you'll climb off and go up to the house for some time and leave her with him. Maybe you'll get a piece of pie up there.

Compound sentences

54. Make up one compound sentence by joining two simple ones with the help of the conjunctions *and* or *but*.

1. My room is not large. It is warm and cosy. 2. There is a big book-case in the corner. There is a writing-table against the wall. 3. We have a radio-set. We have a television-set of modern construction. 4. There is a white coverlet on my bed. There is a soft carpet on the floor. 5. My brother gets up early. My brother does his morning exercises. 6. I go to the Institute by tram. I sometimes go to the Institute by bus. 7. My favourite room is the bedroom. It is very warm and cosy. 8. He has breakfast. He goes to the Institute.

55. Find sentences with syndetic and asyndetic coordination.

1. I would not listen to her, I thought her hard and cruel. 2. She put her hands up her cheeks and her eyes seemed to lock right into his (G.). 3. The cuckoos and a thousand birds were singing; the little streams were very bright (G.). 4. I had had no news

of her in the hospital, but she wrote French with difficulty and I couldn't read Vietnamese (G.G.). 5. Ashurst held out his hand; on the upturned palm he could feel the dew (G.).

56. Complete the following so that compound sentences should be formed.

1. I asked them to stay some days more, still (they, to make up one's mind . . .). 2. He was not much afraid, yet (he to ask . . .). 3. Neither a telegram was sent, nor (a letter, to be written). 4. She met her somewhere, but (I, not to remember . . .). 5. Both the friends were fond of music, so (they, to talk . . .). 6. Some people like hot weather, whereas (other, can't stand . . .). 7. He is small and thin, while (his children, to be . . .). 8. He was quite a young boy, nevertheless (everybody, to respect . . .). 9. She is a good girl, while (her brother, to be . . .). 10. You are unexperienced hence (you, can't judge . . .).

57. Find compound sentences from the following.

The boys had picked up the cot and carried it around the green tents and down along the rock and out onto the plain and along past the smudges that were burning brightly now, the grass all consumed, and the wind fanning the fire, to the little plane. It was difficult getting him in, but once in he lay back in the leather seat, and the leg was stuck straight out to one side of the seat where Compton sat. Compton started the motor and got in. He waved to Helen and to the boys and as the clatter moved into the old familiar roar, the smudge around with Compie watching for wart-hog holes and roared, bumping, along the stretch between the fires and with the last bump rose and he saw them all standing below, waring and the camp beside the hill, flattening now and the plain spreading clumps of trees and the bush flattening, while the game trails ran now smoothly to the dry waferholes, and there was a new water that he had never known of (E. Hemingway).

Complex sentences

Subordinate Clauses

58. Translate into English using subject clauses.

1. Сизнинг айтган гапларингиз мен учун жуда фойдали. 2. Бу тарелкани ким сиздирганлиги номълдум. 3. Бизнинг ўқитувчимиз нима айтган бўлса ҳаммаси фойдали. 4. Сиз ўртоғингиз билан нима ҳақида гаплашганлигингиз мени қизиқтирмайди. 5. Сизнинг берган ҳамма жавобларингиз қониқарли ва тўлиқ, баҳойингиз беш. 6. Уларнинг келиш ёки келмаслиги сб-ҳавога боғлиқ.

59. Analyse the complex sentences containing the predicative clauses.

1. What I am not quite sure about is how you are to get across. 2. The question is whether you may enter the Institute. 3. That was where Americans came in now with clean hands. 4. That was why

Jack didn't go to the Institute, 5. The question is for what purpose did your committee invite me to come here? 6. My aim is how I shall graduate from the Institute, 7. His aim is that he will write the article very well, 8. All you get to remember is that you are working for Doctor Page, 9. It seemed as though it were in another world, 10. He looked as if he were ill.

60. Use the following expressions in complex sentences of your own,

which, that, who, whose, when, as, because, though, therefore, to struggle, for the cause of Revolution; to fight against imperialism; my aim; the idea is; to risk one's life; to be arrested for smth., to devote one's life to smth.

61. Write 4 sentences of your own, 2 containing subordinate predicative clauses, 2—subordinate subject clauses. Make use of the following expressions:

to make up one's mind; to take care of; to join the ranks of the Communist Party, to get rid of.

62. Analyse the following complex sentences containing object clauses and translate them into Uzbek.

1. Jack understood what he meant. 2. Ann wanted to know what he was going to do. 3. He asked them if they could go to the museum yesterday. 4. He wrote that he had seen men die, go mad, suffer hell in hospitals. 5. Miss O'Shay said that Nancy Lee had to fight for democracy and justice. 6. Nancy thought that the newspaper reporters wanted to take her picture. 7. Mary supposed that Mr. Bates had to send the doctor to his house. 8. The little boy did not remember what his father was like. 9. Mary suggested that we should go for a walk. 10. I said that we should invite Harry and Helen to come to our place.

63. Find object clauses from the following story and try to use them in your retelling.

Mark Twain liked very much to play jokes on his friends. (хазиллашмоқ). Once a certain friend of his lost his pocket-book and asked Mark Twain to pay his railroad fare for him (поезд ҳақи). Mark Twain said that he did not have money enough to pay both his own and his friend's fare, but he suggested that his friend should hide under his seat on the train.

Later, however, when the conductor came through the train and demanded the tickets, Mark Twain produced two tickets (билетни кўрсатмоқ)—one for himself and one for his friend. As the conductor wondered where his friend might be, Mark Twain explained to him that his friend was a very strange fellow, who did not like to sit on his seat when riding on a train, but preferred (афзал қўймоқ) to lie on the floor under it.

64. Make up complex sentences containing object clauses from the following sentences.

1. The next day she had to come to the police court. 2. He felt

thirsty and he had a little water, 3. She heard them talk about it many times. 4. He flew off as fast as he could. 5. The girl had raised her head and was pointing with one arm towards the sea. 6. The young schoolmaster took one long look and threw it on her knees. 7. War is always a terrible disaster for working people. 8. The story «One—Eyed Teddy» was published in the magazine «International Literature» in 1945. 9. This little story also shows us the feelings of simple Soviet men and women. 10. This part of the composition need not be long.

65. Define types of subordinate clauses of complex sentences given in the following story and try to retell it.

ONE FRIDAY MORNING

Nancy Lee was a coloured girl, but her school friends seldom thought of her colour. She was pretty, and she was a good basketball player; she sang in a soft voice at school concerts and everybody was very fond of her.

Her parents were simple American people who worked hard to earn their living (тирикчилик утказиш) and to make it easier for Nancy to get an education (билим олмоқ).

Nancy Lee could draw very well. She was one of the best pupils of an Art School. Her last picture was to be sent to the Artist Club contest. It was her best water-colour and her art teacher liked it. And the prize of the Club was a year's scholarship (стипендия).

One rainy April afternoon, Miss O'Shay, the vice-principle, sent for Nancy Lee. Nancy was a little afraid when she knocked at Miss O'Shay's door. Nancy entered the room. Miss O'Shay said that Nancy's picture had won the Artist Club scholarship (раскомлар клубининг стипендияси).

The brown girl's heart jumped, she tried to smile, but instead tears came to her eyes. She did not tell it to anyone, even to her mother, but she thought of the speech of gratitude, which she had to make at the meeting on Friday morning.

At last Friday morning came. The teacher told Nancy that Miss O'Shay wanted to see her in her study. Nancy thought that perhaps the newspaper reporters wanted to take her picture.

When she entered Miss O'Shay's study there was a long pause.

«You will not receive the scholarship this morning. When the committee learnt that you were coloured; they changed their plans. I am very sorry to give you this message (хабар)» said Miss O'Shay. Nancy was very angry. The brown girl lifted her head and said: «This won't keep me down». When I am a grown-up woman I shall fight, we shall make America a land of true liberty and justice (халқимиз) for all (Langston Hughes).

66. Translate into English, using attributive clauses.

1. Дераза олдида турган ёзув столи ментаки. 2. Мен Л. Н. Толстой яшаган уйни кўрдим. 3. Мен биринчи марта Ленинградга келган кунимни ҳеч унутмайман. 4. Бу расмни Витя исмли олти ёшли бола чизган. 5. Бу мақола улуғ Ватан уруши кулларида ота-онасини йўқотган жижина бола ҳақида ҳикоя қилади. 6. Конференцияда қатнашган студентлар инглиз тили кечасини уюштиришга қарор қилишди. 7. Мен Ленин кўчасида яшайдиган Назиранинг ўрғовини кўрдим. 8. Унинг ота-онаси тирикчилигини ўтказиш учун зўр бериб ишлайдиган, меҳнатсевар оддий Америкаликлар эдилар. 9. Мен кинобни ёзган ёзувчининг исмини ва қаерда яшашини билмайман. 10. Биз таржима қилган ҳикоя америкалик Нэнси Ли ҳақидадир.

67. Analyse the following sentences containing attributive clauses and translate them into Uzbek.

1. The man who spoke at the meeting is a Hero of Socialist Labour. 2. I know the teacher whom you asked to speak at the conference. 3. This is a woman whose biography is of great interest. 4. He is the man who has visited Moscow. 5. This is the pencil that I always write with. 6. The book which I have just read is very interesting. 7. Nancy's parents were simple people who worked hard to earn money. 8. The story which we read and translated at home was about a coloured girl whose name was Nancy Lee. 9. John Reed who came back from Russia was a serious man with a definite plan of action.

68. Make up one sentence from two sentences.

Model: This man is a professor of Linguistics. You saw this man at the conference.—The man whom you saw at the conference is a professor of Linguistics.

1. I am reading a book. My friend has given me this book.
2. This woman is a friend of his. You work with this woman.
3. The boy is the monitor of the group. The boy has set a record in swimming.
4. We have seen a film. The film shows the life of pilots.
5. These students need not be afraid of the examinations. Their compositions are good.
6. This poet was a communist. We have read his biography.
7. This woman is an engineer. You met her at the station.

Adverbial clauses

69. State how adverbial clauses of time are introduced. Translate into Uzbek.

1. You'll realize it when you're older (C.).
2. Now that the moment had come he found it almost impossible to speak (C.).
3. When he borrows, he doesn't pay back (C.).
4. . . . and two of them are compulsory, before you can even sit the cursed thing (C.).

5. Before Llewellyn could reply, and without looking at his face, Andrew swung round and left the theatre (C.).
6. As Andrew lifted his head in shamed defiance Llewellyn beamed at him (C.).
7. The remainder he would pay up as soon as he could. (Th. D.)
8. He could hardly wait until he should meet Carrie face to face (Th. D.).
9. I'm going to get a divorce just as soon as I can (Th. D.).
10. Her manicure things spread themselves upon the floor as she jumped out of bed and hugged him (C.).
11. He wrote and wrote, never looking at the dock filling sheet after sheet until his head reeled (C.).
12. They laughed till they were weak (C.).
13. We feel sure so long as we deal with facts (G.).
14. After operation, while Llewellyn was washing up, Andrew went up to him, jerkily tugging off his gown. (C.).
15. As long as I'm in this house I'm the master of it . . . (Th. D.).
16. She wondered how he could think to carry himself so in her presence after cynicism, indifference and neglect he had to fore manifested so long as she would endure it (Th. D.).
17. He told her he had been a brute to her but that for the rest of his life he would be a carpet—not red, since she interjected her objection to that color on which she might tread (C.).

70. State how adverbial clauses of place are introduced. Translate into Uzbek.

1. . . . there wouldn't be any electricity where they lives (G. G.).
2. Lanny's mother moved to get up from where she sat next to the preacher . . . (P. A.).
3. I told myself again I was innocent, while he went down the stone stairs to where the refrigerating plant hummed in the basement (G. G.).
4. He then requested her to stay where she was, while he went to see who was within (H.).
5. Tess remained where she was a long while, till a sudden rebellious sense of injustice caused there again of her eyes to swell with the rush of hot tears . . . (H.).
6. I have no right to, you have no right to seek out where you are, or to walk with you! (H.).
7. Mrs. Durbeyfield was welcomed with glances and nods by the remainder of the concave, and turned to where her husband sat (H.).

71. State how adverbial clauses of cause are introduced. Translate into Uzbek.

1. His case was one of bronchitis in a young boy of fourteen, which, since he knew lungs so intimately, was a piece of a good fortune (C.).
2. As he has no taste for this particular discussion, . . . I said, «What will you be doing on Christmas Day?» (M.).
3. Since he almost disliked him, he addressed Doctor Oxford first (C.).
4. The Committee ought to have cherished Doctor Manson tenderly his drugbill—despite explosive incidents was less than half that of any other assistant (C.).
5. This confused Carrie considerably, for she realized the flood-gates were open (Th. D.).
6. As she didn't reply, she sighed and turned away to pull the curtains across the darkened windows (M.).
7. He stirred irritably, for he wished her to go on (Th. D.).
8. He took in Irene, on the ground that he had not entertained her since she was a bride (G.).
9. She was afraid

o sit down, for fear that he might begin to follow the authorities (G.). 19. Whole days and weeks passed without one such hearty greeting as he had been wanted to enjoy every day in Chicago (Th. D.).

72. State how adverbial clauses of purpose are introduced. Translate into Uzbek.

1. The captain spoke pidgin Italian for my doubtful benefit in order that I might understand perfectly, that nothing should be lost (E. H.). 2. Their furniture was still in storage and so that they might have time to look round and find a proper home (C.). 3. Tipping his bag sideways so that the instrument were ready to his hand he again bent over Bevan (C.). 4. She presented them all, showed them off, keeping her eyes on the ball of the talk lest it should touch earth and rest (G.). 5. I drew the fire close, that I might not feel the frost (L.). 6. And in order that all invidious distinctions might be removed I emptied out the coppers (J. L.). 7. . . . but we stood on the dizzy edge that we might see a way to get down (J. L.). 8. Old Ackley put his hand up so that the light wouldn't hurt his eyes (S.). 9. Here laboring with an open mouth that he might breathe more freely, he chilled his lungs (L. J.). 10. He held the bottles between his knees so that he might work with both hands (J. L.).

73. State how adverbial clauses of condition are introduced. Translate into Uzbek.

1. We'll be lucky if we were not all asked (C.). 2. But I sell only on the ground that the buyer does not transfer the property to a limited company at a higher figure (B.). 3. If he chose to cut up rough we'd be in a pretty poor way (C.). 4. . . . An opportunity is now given to all loyal men who have struck against their will to be reinstated providing they will make their applications by twelve o'clock noon no Wednesday (Th. D.). 5. Supporting . . . that you were to succeed in escaping; what should you do with your life? (V.). 6. If he did, he would be offered terms that would make his blood boil (Th. D.). 7. We only want in case we have any information to send her. 8. The Asile de Nuit is a large stone building where pauper and vagabond may get a bed for a week, provided their papers are in order and they can persuade the friars in charge that they are working men (S. M.). 9. I'll leave the door ajar, in case you call me (V.). 10. I shall meet you at Friday, then, unless anything special turns up (V.).

74. State how adverbial clauses of concession are introduced. Translate into Uzbek.

1. Yet, although his vitality was low, he had a desperate desire to justify himself (C.). 2. I must return to the city no matter what dangers may lurk here (Th. D.). 3. Whatever a man like Hurstwood could be in Chicago, it is very evident that he would be but an inconspicuous drop in an ocean like New York (Th. D.). 4. Where-

ever I go it's the same thing (V.) 5. No matter how badly they had slept she was always up early . . . (C.). 6. Here, though his excitement rose, his real troubles began. (C.). 7. Although he was so desperately anxious to prove his case, he almost regretted his impulse in producing it (C.). 8. However friendly she might be seen one day, the next she would have lapsed to her original disregard of him cold, detached, at her distance (L.). 9. You can't stop me from loving you, whatever you may think. (Th. D.). 10. Not with standing the fact that he had observed her act in Chicago, and that during the past year he had only seen her limited in her relations to her flat . . . he drew this peculiar conclusion (Th. D.)

75. State how adverbial clauses of result are introduced. Translate into Uzbek.

1. A small dose of whisky strengthened him, so that he could dip a spoon into the sugar caddy which Malemute Kid placed before him (J. L.). 2. And all the women and children set up a great wailing for water so that for some time no man could make himself heard (J. L.). 3. Brian unhooked the latch, and the pigs, smelling food, squealed and crowded at the empty trough so that Murton couldn't get to it (Sil.). 4. . . . and in night-time it was a small matter to go back on the trail we had broken, and change them in such a way that one might deem the wolverines the thieves (J.). 5. Her irony was now so terrible that she shook all over with it, and her head seemed in danger of falling off (P.). Already the rows were so crooked in some places that it was impossible to discern whether there was the row at all (M.). 7. My money was so scarce that it could fairly be said not to rest at all (Th. D.). 8. He advised her about her business affairs in so intelligent a way that even her relatives approved of it (Th. D.) 9. She was trembling so much that she could hardly walk (M.).

76. State how adverbial clauses of comparison are introduced. Translate into Uzbek.

1. Again the business did not pay as well as he thought (Th. D.) 2. You have caused more misery than you can think (Th. D.). 2. Act as if you didn't care (Th. D.). 4. He began to make her feel as if she had done very well (Th. D.). 5. . . . The old man acted as though they were some great surprise that he had produced (C.). 6. The situation was worse, even, than he had imagined (C.). 7. She felt as if she ought to continue and inquire elsewhere. (Th. D.). 8. He was a beautiful horse that looked as though he had come out a painting by Velasquez (E. H.). 9. You did act a thousand percent better than you did the other scene. (Th. D.). 10. He missed her more than he could have imagined (C.).

77. State how the adverbial modifiers of manner are introduced. Translate into Uzbek.

1. Do it as you showed me. (Th. D.). 2. Just do as you did in the room. 3. Be to n.e as you used to be. (Th. D.). 4. Do as you

please, he said at last (Th. D.). 5. You can tell me or not, just as you want to, but I won't fool any longer (Th. D.) 6. And she could do as she wished without consulting anyone. (Th. D.). 7. I've never been wasting my time, your time as you call it, in a lot of cranky experiments (C.). 8. It could not give him back his lost of friends, his name, his house and family, nor Carrie as he really meant to have her (Th. D.).

78. Define the types of subordinate clauses. Translate into Uzbek.

1. I wouldn't have wanted you to come if I hadn't loved you (Th. D.). 2. But though his ingenuity was considerable he was not, and would never be, a pathologist (C.). 3. «But no matter how peculiarly constituted a man be for blacksmithing», she was laughing «I never heard of one becoming a blacksmith without first serving his apprenticeship (J. L.). 4. When she had done this, she slipped on her coat and went round Vanghouse for an hour (C.). 5. But I ate a little, so they might not see me in much strength (J. L.). 6. While Manson had many royal friends, he also had enemies (C.). 7. «You can buy all you want as soon as you get there, dearest» he explained. (Th. D.). 8. Carrie, flushed, and excited, moved away as he admitted the boy (Th. D.). 9. She was asking herself if Drouet had told him they were not married. (Th. D.). 10. It came out so flat however, that it was a deathly thing. (Th. D.). 11. Her sobs, disturbed him so that he was quite sure she did not hear a word he said (Th. D.). 12. They had meant to keep their destination secret, so that they should be free from all worries, correspondence, interference (C.). 13. It looked as if she were certain to be a wretched failure. (Th. D.). 14. On the other hand, as we may believe, the manager came home in the sunniest mood (Th. D.). 15. For we know he had it in mind to run before us, that he might get away while we were caught (J. L.).

79. Translate into English.

1. Мартин у ерга келганда Руф йўқ эди. 2. Онаси қараши биланоқ, Руфнинг юзи қизариб кетди. 3. Руф эшикни ёпиб улгурмаган ҳам эдики, онаси чақириб қолди. 4. Отасининг сўзларини эшитганда, Руф ўйга ботди. 5. Оёқ товушлари эшитилиши биланоқ, Мартин ташқарига отилди. 6. Мартин соҳилга етиб келганда, денгиз сокин эди. 7. Руф уйдаги можаро ҳақида гапирётганда у кўзларини ерга тикиб ўйчан ўтирарди. 8. Севғилиси Руф келгунча, Мартин хужрасини тартибга келтирди. 9. Улар қачон учрашишмасин, сўз севиниш ва севилиш ҳақида кетарди. 10. Руф Мартинни охириги марта учрашгандан бери икки ҳафта ўтди. 11. У кетганда сўнг Мартин ўйга тоқди. 12. Руфни учратмасдан олдин Мартин кўп қизларни кўрган, лекин уларнинг ҳеч бири Руфга ўхшамас эди. 13. Ҳозир чўнтагида бир мири ҳам йўқ пайтда у қаерга ҳам бора олар эди (Жек Лондон).

1. Қаерга борманг ажойиб кишиларни кўрасиз. 2. Қаерда чироқ

кўринса улар шу ерга қараб йўл олдилар. 3. Қаердан келган бўлсанг ўша ерга бор! 4. У ҳозир отаси ишлаган жойда ишлайди. 5. Қаерда туғилиб ўсган бўлсанг ўша ерни улутла. 6. Пигит кўча яққол кўривадиган жойга ўтириб олди ва кузата бошлади. 7. Қиз овоз келган томонга ўғрилди. 8. Шовқин-сурон кезаётган томондан бири киши кела бошлади. 9. У тўхтаган жойидан ўқишни давом эттирди! 10. Мен у турган жойга қарайдим.

1. Ёш бўлганини сабабли у ҳали қўи нарсаларга тушунмас эди. 2. Ленин қора таъли бўлганини учун ҳамма унга томон қарай бошлади. 3. Эркаклардан бири унга тик қараганини, букилиб салом бермаганини учун кўзимга бир тарсаки туширди. 4. Ленин онасининг қариб қолганини сизди, чунки у бечора рўзгор ишлари билан банд эди-да. 5. Ленин эрикиб қолмасин деб, онаси доимо хавотирда эди. 6. Ленин Селия оқ таъли бўлганини сабабли унга уйланишни мумкин эмас эди. 7. Онаси чарчаганидиган тезда мудрай бошладди. 8. Китоб йўқлигидан мен дарс тайёрлай олмадим. 9. Ҳародим бўлганини сабабли у терлаб кетди (Пилер Абрахамс).

1. Укам ўқисини деб, инглизча китоблар сотиб олдим. 2. Йўқотиб қўймайини деб, пулни ички чўнтагимга қўйдим. 3. Жон ишлайман деган мақсадда портга қараб йўл олди. 4. Онам дэм олсини деб, ишларини мен қилиб қўйдим. 5. Болаларини кўрай деб, ота кетишга ҳозирлик кўра бошлади. 6. Илтим оскин десанг, ўқи. 7. Эркин уни учратиш қоларман деган мақсадда кўчага отланди. 8. Халқимиз ватанимиз гуллаб яшасини деб, меҳнат қилади. 9. Аёл бу воқеани кўрмайини деб, юзларини беркинтиб олди. 10. Чақалоқ уйғониб кетмасини деб, она оёқ учиде юриб нариги хонага кирди.

1. Агар у ҳақиқий инсон бўлса, сени унутмайди. 2. Мабодо уни кўрсанг, мендан салом айт. 3. Агар у келмас экан, биз ҳеч нарсга қила олмаймиз. 4. Унга совет тўққизга келиши шарти билан руҳсат беришди. 5. Мабодо у келиб қолса, мени кутсин. 6. Агарда биз йўлдан адашсак, манзилга кечикамиз. 7. Сен мени топмас экансан, китобдан умадингни узавер. 8. Мабодо мен керак бўлиб қолсам, уйдан чиқарарсенлар. 9. Болалар келса, ўйинни бошлаймиз. 10. Сен уни кўрмаганингда эди, у хафа бўлмаган бўлар эди.

1. У шундай ҳаяжонландики, натижада титрай бошлади. 2. Қўшиқчининг овози шундай ёқимли эдики, ҳамма уни олқишлади. 3. Шундай меҳнат қилганики, эл сенга тахсинлар ўқисин. 4. Ота сўзлари унга шунчалик таъсир қилдики, у йиғлаб юборди. 5. Нотиқнинг мулоҳазалари шунчалик қизиқарли эдики, ҳамма уни эътибор билан тинглади. 6. Отасининг вафоти унга шунчалик таъсир қилдики, натижада уни соғлиги ёмонлашиб кетди. 7. Болалар меҳмон келганидан хурсанд бўдиларки, улар уни ўраб олишди. 8. Беморнинг ҳолати шунчалик оғир эдики, унга ҳеч қандай дори-дармон қор қилмасди. 9. У инглизча шундай гапирар эдики, уни Англияда яшаган деб ўйлаш мумкин эди. 10. Момақалдироқ шундай гумбурладики, кишилар қўрқинчдан сакраб тушдилар.

1. Отанг қандай қилсан деган бўлса, шундай қилсан. 2. Қандай хоҳласанг, шундай қил. 3. Отаси қандай ншаган бўлса, бола шундай яшашига тиришарди. 4. Сенга қандай дейишган бўлса, шундай дегин. 5. Отанг бу ишни қандай қилсан деган бўлса, шундай қилишинг шарт. 6. Аканг қандай ўқитган бўлса сен ҳам шундай ўқинишга ҳаракат қил. 7. Ўқитувчи ёзгандай қилиб ёз. 8. Мен қандай таржима қилсам, сен ҳам шундай таржима қил. 9. Дўстим, отанг васиятларини у айтгандек қилиб бажар! 10. Ҳамма қандай меҳнат қилса, сен ҳам шундай меҳнат қил.

1. Аҳмад бу парчани Эркин таржима қилгандан яхшироқ таржима қилди. 2. У худди катта кишилардек гапирарди. 3. Бахтёр Санобарини бир дам кўрмаса худди бир нарсани йўқотиб қўйган кишидек бўлиб қоларди. 4. Биз жонимиз борича югурдик. 5. У отасининг пайданасихатларини эслаб экан, отаси ҳозир ёнида туриб унга гапиратгандек тукларди. 6. Унинг кзи хорғин, қўллари хиралигидан худди кечалари мижага қоқмагандек кўришарди. 7. Бунини Карим бажаргандан кўра яхшироқ қилиб бажар, хўпми? 8. Рустам сз қишлоғига қайтар экан, ўзини худди ёш бола бўлиб қолгандек сезарди.

SEQUENCE OF TENSES

89. Use the necessary form of the verb:

1. I knew before she had time to tell me that she . . . waiting for Pyle (is, was) (G. G.). 2. He knew that Carrie . . . to him pleasantly, and, without the least effort, he fell into a train of observation which observed her fancy (listens, listened) (Th. D.). 3. Then remembering that the study door . . . open, he went down and shut it, first removing the ladder, so as to obliterate all traces of his feeling (is, was) (G.) 4. I told you . . . send some of your children across and I . . . teach them, preacher, but you, did not do it (can — could, will — would) (P. A.). 5. Of course, I told myself, he . . . have been detained for some reason at the American Legation, but surely in that case he . . . have telephoned to the restaurant . . . (may — might, will — would) (G. G.). 6. He saw he . . . the master of the situation . . . he felt it (is, was) (Th. D.). 7. He never forgot that he . . . going to shorten the proposed two months into six weeks, and must therefore show no sign of wishing to do so (is, was) (G.). 8. He realized afresh that she . . . a very beautiful girl (is, was) (P. A.). 9. I asked them in my bad French whether I . . . accompany them (can, could) (G. G.). 10. He saw at once that a mistake . . . been made, that some difficult conditions . . . pushed this troubled creature into his presence, and his interest was enlisted (have — had) (Th. D.) 11. Fleur says that Mother . . . engaged to her father before you married her (is, was) (G.) 12. After the lecture Schmid met him outside and wanted to know why Johnny . . . been absent (have — had) (P. A.). 13. I wondered, but oddly without jealousy, whether Phuong . . . at the flat (is, was) (G. G.). 14. He

wanted to stand near her and make her lay her hand in his . . . he wanted to find out what her next step . . . be (will—would) (Th. D.)

81. Explain the use of the Sequence of Tenses and translate the sentences into Uzbek.

1. He did not know what evil might result from it to him—how soon he might come to grief (Th. D.). 2. He was curiously still, and Winifred saw at once what was distating his immobility (G.). 3. He could not even remember what she looked like. (P. A.). 4. I had thought I would be only one week away from Saigon, but it was nearly three weeks before I returned (G. G.). 5. He could not tell how much they represented, but paused to view them (Th. D.). 6. He did not know why he wished to look in there (Th. D.). 7. Inquiring for at tea time Soames learned that Fleur had been out in the car since two (G.). 8. Watching her, Soames knew she was going to ask him something (G.). 9. «I thought you were his friend» he said in a tone of reproach (G. G.). 10. When I opened my door I could tell my room had been searched: everything was tidier than I ever left it (G. G.). 11. I told him they would take our women would love them (P. A.) 12. He was sure their eyes were bloodshot though he had not seen them (P. A.). 13. She did not explain that the thought, however, had aroused all the antagonism of her nature (Th. D.). 14. He said he saw us with Eddie Harris at Martin's last night (Th. D.). 15. And he wondered why it was that he couldn't say to her quite simply what she had said to him: «You were very sweet to me» (G.).

82. Translate into English.

1. Биз бир соатдан кейин келишимизни айтдик. 2. У ўртоқларини иш билан банд деб ўйлади ва шунинг учун уларга ҳалақит беришни истамди. 3. Мен сизнинг ҳам музыкави яхши кўришингизни билмадим. 4. У қизнинг аввал ҳеч қаерда ишламаганини биларди. 5. Синглим уларни яхши билади деб ўйлабман. 6. Сиз бу китобни бир ойдан буён ўқитганингизни айтишди. 7. У Қавказга дам олиши учун боражанини тез-тез айтарди. 8. Биз Узоқ Шарққа жўнаб кетаётганимизни ҳеч кимга айтмадик. 9. Улар конференция ишида иштирок этишларини хабар қилишди. 10. Сизнинг шундай кўп касал бўлганлигинизни билмаган эдим. 11. У менга бу мақолани ўқишга вақти бўлмаганлигини ва бунинг аксинчига келажакда ўқиб чиқишни айтди. 12. Мен уларнинг Москвага қайтиб келганликларини яқинда эшитдим. 13. Ўқитувчи мендан нима сабабдан дарсин қолдирганлигини сўради. 14. Улар меннинг бу ҳовлида кўп йиллардан бери яшашлигини эшитиб, жуда ҳайрон бўлишди. 15. У кутубхонадан бу китобни топа олмаганини айтди. 16. Мен ундан нима учун ҳафза эканлигини сўрадим.

83. Change into indirect speech.

1. «You're alone today», Fatty said (P. A.). 2. «I guess he doesn't know that. Charlie is out of town», thought Carrie (Th. D.). 3. «My son has come back from Cape Town», she said. (P. A.). 4. «The fire looks lost in the darkness», Lanny said (P. A.). 5. He said: «But that's just what I told him, but he always pretends not to understand French» (G. G.). 6. «He hasn't talked to me about any of these later flames» thought Hurstwood to himself (Th. D.). 7. «I've never seen the boy in my life», replied Soames with perfect truth (G.). 8. «You don't mean half what you are saying», Pyle said uneasily (G. G.). 9. «I'm so tired», said Carrie, leaning back in the car when Drouet began to talk (Th. D.). 10. «I'm not happy about the guards», Pyle said (G. G.). 11. «We are coming down town this afternoon», she remarked, a few days later. (Th. D.). 12. I said «I've got nothing to tell you. Nothing at all». (G. G.).

84. Translate into English.

1. Доктор кейинги бекат «Хамза» экаклигини айтди. 2. Доктор касал ҳар кун ич марта дори ичши кераклигини таъкидлади. 3. У биз билан театрга бормаслигини айтди. 4. Қарим шу кунги воқеалар тўғрисида ҳеч нима билмаслигини айтди. 5. Ахмад менга эртага кутубхонага бориш кераклигини эслатди. 6. У диктантда бир неча хато қилганлигини кўрсатди. 7. Ёзувчи автобиографик китобни тугатганлигини айтди. 8. Завоқ директори ўз нутқида социалистик мусобақада улар голиб чиқишганлигини айтди. 9. Акам менга дадам эртага тонгда Москвага кетишини билдирди. 10. Анвар бу туғун спектаклга кеча билет олганлигини айтди.

85. Change into indirect speech.

«Do you see what I see?» one of the men asked (P. A.). 2. «You didn't get down as far as that Bill?» the Economic Attache asked (G. G.). 3. «Did you ever see Jefferson?» he questioned as he leaned toward Carrie in the box. (Th. D.). 4. «How did you meet him first?» Vigot asked me. (G. G.). 5. «What do you want to know?» asked Hurstwood (Th. D.). 6. «Do you think she said, after a few moment's silence, that you'll try and get on the stage?» (Th. D.). 7. «Why is Pyle not here?» she asked (G. G.). 8. «What is it mother?» he asked softly (P. A.). 9. «What have you told him?» he said at last (G.). 10. «What makes you talk like that?» she asked, wrinkling her pretty forehead (Th. D.). 11. «Can't you speak, man?» Villier roared suddenly (P. A.). 12. «Where did you go this morning?» he finally asked weakly (Th. D.). 13. «Where is that young lady you were going to get for us?» asked the latter (Th. D.). 14. «When did you first love me?» The voice was small and eager (P. A.).

86. Translate into English.

1. У китобни қайси китоб мағазинидан сотиб олганлигини сў-

ради. 2. Дўстим менадан «Сўна» китоби ёққан ёки ёқмаганлигини сўради. 3. Мен синглимдан театрга бориш ёки бормаслигини сўраб билмоқчи бўлдим. 4. У менадан қаерда яшашлигини сўради. 5. Дугоналарим менадан паяннио чалишни қаерда ўрганганлигини сўрашди. 6. Комсомол секретари менадан мажлисга докладим тайёр ёки тайёр эмаслигини сўради. 7. Биз ундан қайси музей унга кўпроқ ёққанини билмоқчи бўлдик. 8. Ўқитувчи биздан баҳорда қайси қушлар биринчи учиб келишини сўради. 9. Мен кутубхоначидан Драйзер асарларидан қайсиниси борлигини сўрадим. 10. Болалар ўқитувчидан эртага экскурсияга бориш ёки бормасликларини сўрашди.

87. Transform into indirect speech

1. «Let me do it», he said, kneeling beside her (P. A.). 2. «Don't wait!» he exclaimed. «Remember we are very busy here» (Th. D.). 3. «Break it up», Granger was shouting (G. G.). 4. «Oh, I don't think seven would want to go to-night», returned Minnie. (Th. D.) 5. «Oh, never mind her», Hurstwood remarked. (Th. D.) 6. «Come up», I called back (G. G.). 7. «Don't overtire your leg, Val, and don't bet too much» (G.). 8. «Don't laugh at me, Thomas». He shifted his long limbs uneasily (G. G.). 9. «Don't say anything, will you?» he asked, giving the girl's arm a gentle squeeze (Th. D.). 10. «Well, go and help your poor wretches, and don't think of me». Fleur laughed and said (G.). 11. «Come away with me now», Pyle said (G. G.). 12. «Tell me about it, Father! Fleur tiptoed silently after him and said (G.). 13. «Stand back» he said. «Everyone here has friends». (G. G.). 14. «Take whisky, Georges», said Tointe. «You ought to know that» (Th. D.).

88. Change the following sentences from direct into indirect.

1. Karim said: «I am repairing the TV set». 2. John said to Helen: «Where are you going to have dinner at 8 p. m.». 3. Betty said: «Are you eating your porridge, Kitty?». 4. My friend said: «Is Karim waiting for me?». 5. The mother said: «Why aren't you having your tea, John?». 6. The teacher said: «Where are you looking at, Halima?». 7. Halima said: «What time are you coming to my place, Nazira?». 8. Nazira said: Now I am going to the lab to listen to the new text. Then I am going to have dinner at the canteen. 9. Benny said: «I have two cousins. They are staying in Canada now». 10. Betsy said: «Look at the picture, Benny. Is it hanging right?». 11. The student said: «Look at the picture. Let's describe it. This is the picture of a family. They are sitting in their dining room. They are having breakfast. The mother is putting some porridge into her son's plate».

CONTENTS

The Material for the Introductory Course of English Grammar			
Section I	5	Section V	20
Section II	9	Section VI	22
Section III	12	Revision Exercises on the Material for the Introductory Course	28
Section IV	16		
The Material for the Main Course of English Grammar			

MORPHOLOGY

The Noun (38). Semantic classification of Nouns (38). The Structure of Nouns (40). The Category of Number in Nouns (41). The Category of Case in Nouns (42). Noun Formation (44). Revision Exercises on Nouns (45).

The Article (50). Revision Exercises on the Article (54).

The Adjective (57). Adjective Formation (60). Revision Exercises on Adjectives (61).

The Pronoun (63). Revision Exercises on Pronouns (67).

The Numeral (69). **The Adverb** (70).

The Verb (72). Modal Verbs *Can* and *may* (74). *Must* and its Equivalents (75). *Ought* and *Should* (77). *Need* and *Dare* (79). *Shall*, *Will* and *Would* (79). The Present Tense (83). The Past Tense (99). The Future Tense (107). The Passive Voice (115). Revision Exercises on Tense, Aspect and Voice (117). Non-finite Forms of the Verb The Participle (122). Revision Exercises on the Participle (142). The Gerund (144). Revision Exercises on the Gerund (147). The Infinitive (150). Revision Exercises on the Infinitive (156). The Subjunctive Mood (158). Revision Exercises on the Subjunctive Mood (162). Structural Words (164).

SYNTAX

Phrases (167). Sentence (168). Word Order in Simple Sentences (168). Interrogative Sentences (169). The Subject (172). The Predicate (173). The Object (174). The Attribute (175). The Apposition (176). The Adverbial Modifier (177). Homogeneity. Parts of Sentences (177). Compound Sentences (178). The Complex Sentences (179). Subordinate Clauses (179). Adverbial Clauses (182). Sequence of Tenses (186). Indirect Speech (190).

На английском и узбекском языках

БУРАНОВ ДЖАМАТДИН, УШИНМОВ УРНИБАЙ, МУМИНОВ АМАДЖАН

СБОРНИК УПРАЖНЕНИЙ ПО ГРАММАТИКЕ АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА

(для студентов институтов и факультетов иностранных языков)

Ташкент — «Уқитувчи» — 1980

Махсус редактор филологичи фенлари кандидати *А. Ф. Махсумов*

Ишроф редактори *Г. К. Жўраев* Ўзбекистон редактори *Д. А. Бродский*

Муқоффа руссия *В. Д. Воронин* Тех. редактор *Г. Гриванская*

Корректор *Д. Абдуллоев*

117 547

Тиражи берилди 27.02.1980 й. Ўсишга рухсат берилди 7.05.1980 й. Формат 84x107/16. Таъ. ҳақини № 3. Қоплаг 10, ўқувчи. Юқори босма ўқувчида босилди. Шартли 5. д. 12.0. Ишроф. № 12.5. Тиражи 6000. Зок 281. Баҳаси 50 т.

«Уқитувчи» ишрофти. Тошкент. Навоий кўчаси, 50. Шартли № 289-74.

Ўзбекистон ССР ишрофти, полиграфия ва ишроф маҳсулати ишлари Давлат қомитати Ташкент «Маъбулот» полиграфия ва ишроф маҳсулати бунёдкорлик қарғани 1-босмақисми, Тошкент Халқий кўчаси 21. 1980 й.

Полиграфия № 1 Ташкентнинг полиграфия ва ишроф маҳсулати бунёдкорлик қарғани «Маъбулот» Государственного комитета УзССР по делам печати, полиграфии и книжной торговле. Ташкент, ул. Халқий 21.